# A new species of the Marphysa sanguinea complex from French waters (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic) (Annelida, Eunicidae) 

Nicolas Lavesque ${ }^{1,2}$, Guillemine Daffe ${ }^{1,2}$, Paulo Bonifácio ${ }^{3}$, Pat Hutchings ${ }^{4}$<br>I Univ. Bordeaux, EPOC, UMR 5805, Station Marine d'Arcachon, 2 Rue du Professeur Jolyet, 33120 Arcachon, France 2 CNRS, EPOC, UMR 5805, Station Marine d'Arcachon, 2 Rue du Professeur Jolyet, 33120 Arcachon, France $\mathbf{3}$ Ifremer, Centre Bretagne, REM EEP, Laboratoire Environnement Profond, ZI de la Pointe du Diable, CS 10070, F-29280 Plouzané, France 4 Australian Museum Research Institute, Australian Museum, 1, William Street, Sydney, NSW 2010, Australia

Corresponding author: Nicolas Lavesque (nicolas.lavesque@u-bordeaux.fr)

Academic editor: Greg Rouse \| Received 9 June 2017 | Accepted 27 October 2017 | Published 23 November 2017
http://zoobank.org/03F2AE57-5B94-4D86-8248-B4C1755142BB
Citation: Lavesque N, Daffe G, Bonifácio P, Hutchings P (2017) A new species of the Marphysa sanguinea complex from French waters (Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic) (Annelida, Eunicidae). ZooKeys 716: 1-17. https://doi.org/10.3897/ zookeys.716.14070


#### Abstract

A new species of Eunicidae, Marphysa victori sp. n., has been identified from Arcachon Bay, Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic. This new species, belonging to the sanguinea complex, is characterised by branchiae with long filaments from chaetigers 26-34, the presence of four types of pectinate chaetae with first ones present from chaetiger 2 , a large number of both pectinate chaetae and compound spinigers, and the pygidium with only one pair of pygidial cirri. An identification key for European species of the genus Marphysa is provided.


## Keywords

Bait worms, eastern Atlantic, France, Marphysa, molecular, morphology, Polychaeta, taxonomy

## Introduction

In Arcachon Bay, blood worms of the genus Marphysa Quatrefages, 1866 are widely collected as bait both by recreational and professional fishermen. Since 2011, 13 companies (with a total of 26 employees) were operating in the lagoon and they

[^0]recorded that 1.3-2.5 tons/year (wet weight) of Marphysa were collected which represents approximatively 400,000 worms. In reality, around 1 million of these worms could be fished each year in the bay. Most of these worms are shipped alive by air (in boxes with plant litter) to sellers situated on the western French Mediterranean coasts. Then, they are sold to recreational fishermen and used locally. Until now, these blood worms were misidentified as Marphysa sanguinea (Montagu, 1813), which was originally described from the south coast of Devon, UK (Hutchings and Karageorgopoulos 2003).

The family Eunicidae Berthold, 1827 is a very speciose family with nine genera and with more than 400 valid species distributed worldwide (Zanol and Read 2012). The genus Marphysa comprises around 81 nominal species with five valid species only known from European waters (Read and Bellan 2016): Marphysa bellii (Audouin \& Milne Edwards, 1833), Marphysa fallax Marion \& Bobretzky, 1875, Marphysa kinbergi McIntosh, 1910, Marphysa sanguinea and Marphysa totospinata Lu \& Fauchald, 1998. Marphysa saxicola Langerhans, 1881 was recently transferred to the genus Nicidion Kinberg, 1865 (Arias and Nuñez 2016) and Marphysa simplex (Langerhans, 1884) should be regarded as an invalid species (Gil 2011). Finally, we consider that Marphysa grunwaldi (Risso, 1826) and Marphysa triantennata (Risso, 1826), described from French Mediterranean Sea, should be considered as nomen nuda because of very brief descriptions, lack of any figures, and absence of type material.

According to Fauchald (1970), species of the genus Marphysa can be grouped into four artificial groups based on the type of compound chaetae: no compound chaetae present (Group A), only compound spinigers present (Group B), only compound falcigers present (Group C) and both compound spinigers and falcigers present (Group D). Glasby and Hutchings (2010) added a fifth group, having compound spinigers only anteriorly and posterior segments only with simple limbate chaetae, and also encapsulating embryos in jelly cocoons. Each group can also then be divided into species having branchiae present only on anterior parapodia (subdivision 1) or branchiae present over most of the body (subdivision 2). In European waters, M. sanguinea is the only representative of the Group B2 currently reported.

Marphysa sanguinea has been recorded in Arcachon Bay by numerous workers (Lafont 1871; Boisseau 1962; Auby 1991; Blanchet 2004; Salvo 2010). However, all these papers just list the fauna present as a result of ecological studies without commenting on the species. It appears that no material was deposited in a museum and so could not be examined for this study. These records are not surprising as this species is originally described from the northern coast of the English Channel. Fauvel (1923) in his monograph of French polychaetes lists M. sanguinea and provides description and illustrations but without commenting on what material he examined. Nevertheless, recent re-descriptions of this species (Hutchings and Karageorgopoulos 2003; Hutchings et al. 2012) suggest that records of this species from outside the type locality should be checked, and that many records have been misidentified and represent new species (Zanol et al. 2016, 2017). Hutchings and Kupriyanova (2017) encourage taxonomists to check carefully their specimens.

Both morphological and molecular analyses confirm the existence of an undescribed species of Marphysa in Arcachon Bay. The present paper provides the description of this species as well as a key for European described species of this genus.

## Materials and methods

## Sampling and morphological analyses

Specimens examined in this study were collected in Arcachon Bay (Fig. 1) in September 2016 by hand, using a shovel and spade from intertidal mud flats. Live specimens


Figure I. Sampling sites of Marphysa victori sp. n. in Arcachon Bay (Bay of Biscay, western France). Black dots: presence (according to fishermen); red star: type locality.
were anaesthetized with $7 \%$ magnesium chloride $\left(\mathrm{MgCl}_{2}\right)$. A small piece of body was removed from several specimens and fixed in $96 \%$ ethanol for molecular studies. The rest of each specimen was fixed in $4 \%$ formaldehyde seawater solution, then transferred to $70 \%$ ethanol for morphological analyses. Preserved specimens were examined under a Nikon SMZ25 stereomicroscope and a Nikon Eclipse E400 microscope, and photographed with a Nikon DS-Ri 2 camera. Measurements were made with the NIS-Elements Analysis software. Drawings were made from pictures using Inkscape software and Wacom Intuos 5 tablet.

Selected parapodia along the body were removed from the holotype AM W.49047, dehydrated in ethanol, critical point dried, covered with 20 nm of gold, examined under the scanning electron microscope (JEOL JSM 6480LA) and imaged with a secondary detector at Macquarie University, Sydney, Australia. These parapodia included chaetiger 3 and then chaetigers at $20 \%$ intervals along the body (chaetigers 83,163 , $243,323,403$, and 470). Additionally, the following parapodia were removed from holotype (chaetigers $4,93,166,259,352$, and 445) mounted and examined under the light microscope, with permanent slides made.

The studied material is deposited at the Australian Museum, Sydney (AM) and the Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris (MNHN). Additional material is lodged in the collection housed at the Arcachon Marine Station.

## Molecular data and analyses

Sub-samples for DNA analysis were removed from live specimens, placed in ethanol $96 \%$ and frozen at $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Extraction of DNA was done with QIAamp DNA Micro Kit (QIAGEN) following protocol supplied by the manufacturers. Approximately 400 bp of 16 S and 700 bp of COI (cytochrome c oxidase subunit I) genes were amplified using primers diop16SF (TGCAAAGGTAGCATAATCATTTG) and diop16SR (ACTCAGATCACGTAGGA) for 16 S were designed, and polyLCO and polyHCO for COI (Carr et al. 2011).

The PCR (Polymerase Chain Reaction) was realised with Gotaq G2 Flexi DNA Polymerase (PROMEGA), with $50 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ mixtures contained: $10 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of 5 X Colorless GoTaq Reaction Buffer (final concentration of 1 X ), $1.5 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of MgCl 2 solution (final concentration of 1.5 mM ), $1 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of PCR nucleotide mix (final concentration of 0.2 mM each dNTP), $0.5 \mu \mathrm{l}$ of each primer (final concentration of $1 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ), 0.2 $\mu \mathrm{l}$ of $\mathrm{GoTaq}^{\bullet} \mathrm{G} 2$ Flexi DNA Polymerase ( $5 \mathrm{U} / \mu \mathrm{l}$ ), $1 \mu \mathrm{l}$ template DNA and $33.8 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of nuclease-free water. The temperature profile was as follows for $16 \mathrm{~S}: 94^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 600 \mathrm{~s}$ $\left(94^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 60 \mathrm{~s}-59^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 30 \mathrm{~s}-72^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 90 \mathrm{~s}\right)^{*} 40$ cycles $-72^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 600$ s $-4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, for COI: $94^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 600$ s - $\left(94^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 40 \mathrm{~s}-44^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 40 \mathrm{~s}-72^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 60 \mathrm{~s}\right)^{* 5}$ cycles $-\left(94^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 40 \mathrm{~s}-51^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 40 \mathrm{~s}-72^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 60 \mathrm{~s}\right)^{*} 35$ cycles $-72^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 300 s-4^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Amplified PCR products were analysed by electrophoresis in a $1 \% \mathrm{p} / \mathrm{v}$ agarose gel stained with ethidium bromide and were sent to GATC Biotech Company to complete double strain sequencing, using same set of primers as used for PCR.

Overlapping sequence (forward and reverse) fragments were merged into consensus sequences and aligned using Clustal Omega. For COI, sequences were translated into amino acid alignment and checked for stop codons to avoid pseudogenes. The minimum length coverage was around 430 bp for 16 S and 660 bp for COI. All sequences obtained in this study have been deposited in GenBank (Table 1).

Pair-wise Kimura 2-parameter (K2P) genetic distance and maximum likelihood tree using K2P model and non-parametric bootstrap branch support (1000 replicates) were performed using MEGA version 7.0.26. Tree-based analysis was obtained with all Marphysa species having COI sequences available in GenBank and considering other genera of Eunicidae as outgroup (Table 1).

Table I. List of terminal taxa used in molecular analysis, GenBank accession numbers, genes analysed, and voucher specimen catalog numbers.

| Species | GenBank accession number | Gene | Voucher specimen catalog number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Eunice cf. violaceomaculata Ehlers, 1887 | GQ497542 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| Palola viridis Gray in Stair, 1847 | GQ497556 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| Lysidice ninetta Audouin \& Milne Edwards, 1833 | GQ497564 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| Leodice rubra (Grube, 1856) | GQ497528 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| Marphysa |  |  |  |
| M. brevitentaculata Treadwell, 1921 | GQ497548 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| M. californica Moore, 1909 | GQ497552 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| M. disjuncta Hartman, 1961 | GQ497549 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| M. regalis Verrill, 1900 | GQ497562 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| M. sanguinea (Montagu, 1813) | GQ497547 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| M. sanguinea (Montagu, 1813) | GQ478157 ${ }^{1}$ | 16S |  |
| M. viridis Treadwell, 1917 | GQ497553 ${ }^{1}$ | COI |  |
| M. bifurcata Kott, 1951 | KX172177 ${ }^{2}$ | COI |  |
| M. fauchaldi Glasby \& Hutchings, 2010 | KX172165 ${ }^{2}$ | COI |  |
| M. kristiani Zanol, da Silva \& Hutchings, 2017 | KX172141 ${ }^{2}$ | COI |  |
| M. mossambica (Peters, 1854) | KX172164 ${ }^{2}$ | COI |  |
| M. mullawa Hutchings \& Karageorgopoulos, 2003 | KX172166 ${ }^{2}$ | COI |  |
| M. pseudosessiloa Zanol, da Silva \& Hutchings, 2017 | KY605405 ${ }^{3}$ | COI |  |
| M. victori sp. n . | MG384997 | COI | MNHN-IA-TYPE 1803 |
| M. victori sp. n . | MG385000 | 16S | MNHN-IA-TYPE 1803 |
| M. victori sp. n . | MG384998 | COI | MNHN-IA-TYPE 1804 |
| M. victori sp. n . | MG385001 | 16S | MNHN-IA-TYPE 1804 |
| M. victori sp. n . | MG384999 | COI | MNHN-IA-TYPE 1806 |
| M. victori sp. n . | MG384996 | COI | W. 49048 |

${ }^{1}$ Sequences from Zanol et al. (2010)
${ }^{2}$ Sequences from Zanol et al. (2016)
${ }^{3}$ Sequences from Zanol et al. (2017)

## Systematics

Taxonomic Account<br>Family Eunicidae Berthold, 1827

## Genus Marphysa Quatrefages, 1866

Type species. Nereis sanguinea Montagu, 1813

## Marphysa victori sp. n.

http://zoobank.org/7643A33E-94ED-4DB2-9D47-20A28E808E30
Figs 2-4

Material examined. Holotype: AM W. 49047 , complete, with 470 chaetigers, $\sim 300 \mathrm{~mm}$ long, with a length through chaetiger 10 of 12 mm and width of 13 mm at chaetiger 10 ( 11 mm without parapodia), regenerating posterior segments. Paratypes: MNHN-IA-TYPE 1805, complete, with 537 chaetigers, 386.06 mm long (approx. 77 cm live), with a length through chaetiger 10 of 15.32 mm and a width of 9.17 mm at chaetiger 10 ( 7.74 mm without parapodia); MNHN-IA-TYPE 1803, complete, with 414 chaetigers, 255.25 mm long, with length through chaetiger 10 of 13.70 mm and width of 10.76 mm ( 8.46 mm without parapodia) at chaetiger 10; MNHN-IA-TYPE 1804, complete, with 260 chaetigers, 113 mm long, with length through chaetiger 10 of 9.28 mm and width of 6.68 mm ( 5.9 mm without parapodia) at chaetiger 10; MNHN-IA-TYPE 1806, complete, with 307 chaetigers, 211.3 mm long, with length through chaetiger 10 of 13.17 mm and width of 8.31 mm ( 6.93 mm without parapodia) at chaetiger 10 ; MNHN-IATYPE 1807, complete (two fragments), with 260 chaetigers, 110 mm long, with length through chaetiger 10 of 9.87 mm and width of $7.85 \mathrm{~mm}(6.36 \mathrm{~mm}$ without parapodia) at chaetiger 10; MNHN-IA-TYPE 1808, complete, with 267 chaetigers, 135 mm long, with length through chaetiger 10 of 8.2 mm and width of $7.40 \mathrm{~mm}(6.39 \mathrm{~mm}$ without parapodia) at chaetiger 10; MNHN-IA-TYPE 1809, incomplete, with 217 chaetigers, 125.3 mm long, with length through chaetiger 10 of 11.53 mm and width of 8.7 mm ( 7.19 mm without parapodia) at chaetiger 10; AM W. 49048 , complete with 530 chaetigers, with length through chaetiger 10 of 11 mm and width of 12 mm at chaetiger 10 ( 10 mm without parapodia), regenerating posterior segments; AM W.49049, complete with $\sim 350$ segments, damaged in 3 places, with length through chaetiger 10 of 10 mm and width of 10 mm ( 8 mm without parapodia. All type material collected from Carret channel, Arcachon Bay, Bay of Biscay, France ( $\left.44^{\circ} 40^{\prime} 35^{\prime \prime N}, 1^{\circ} 6^{\prime} 58^{\prime \prime W}\right)$, intertidal in muddy sediments, 20 September 2016, coll. by G. Binois.

Description (based on holotype and paratypes). Live specimens iridescent, dark red with lighter spots, prostomium appendages and parapodia green olive, end of prostomial appendages whitish, branchial filaments red and iridescent. Recently fixed specimens olive-green to brown with lighter spots, prostomium appendages and parapodia pinkish. Preserved holotype with brown mottled pigmentation anteriorly increases in intensity towards prostomium, antennae, and palps whitish.


Figure 2. Marphysa victori sp. n.: A Anterior part, lateral view (paratype MNHN-IA-TYPE 1807) B Anterior part, dorsal view (paratype MNHN-IA-TYPE 1807) C Anterior part, ventral view (paratype MNHN-IA-TYPE 1807) D Pygidium, lateral view (paratype MNHN-IA-TYPE 1803). White arrow showing eye. Scale bars: $2 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}), 1 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{D})$.

Body long, with same width throughout, slightly tapering at anterior and posterior ends. Prostomium shorter than anterior ring of peristomium, as wide as peristomium, bilobed with buccal lips separated by deep ventral and dorsal notch with each lobe rounded with base of them strongly pigmented (Fig. 2A-C). Anterior ring of peristomium longer than posterior ring ( 2.2 to 3 times) (Fig. 2A, C). Eyes present, positioned between palps and lateral antennae (Fig. 2B), faded in larger specimens (not visible on holotype). Prostomial appendages smooth, arranged in horseshoe, slightly tapering; median antenna longer than lateral antennae, palps shortest appendages (paratypes exhibit considerable variation in the ratio of length of median and lateral antennae and of palps to a lesser extent). Antennal styles and palpostyles smooth although surface slightly wrinkled. MxI more than twice as long as carrier and five times longer than closing system. MxIII at least in part located ventral to MxII. Attachment lamella of MxIII short with irregular shape, placed at the middle of the plate. Left MxIV with attachment lamella semicircular, situated along posterior edge. Right MIV with attachment lamella semicircular, more developed in the central portion, situated along posterior edge. Maxillary formula: $\mathrm{I}=1+1$, $\mathrm{II}=5+5, \mathrm{III}=5-6+6-7, \mathrm{IV}=3-4+0$, $\mathrm{V}=1+1$ (Fig. 3E).

Pre-chaetal neuropodia lobe inconspicuous. Post-chaetal neuropodial lobe conical in the 2-3 first chaetigers, elongate rectangular from chaetiger 4, gradually thereafter becomes wider and rounded; longer than chaetal lobe in anterior chaetigers, shorter in median and posterior chaetigers (Figs 3A-D, 4A). Notopodial cirri triangular, occasionally digitiform in last chaetigers; longer than chaetal lobe in anterior chaetigers, shorter than chaetal lobe in median chaetigers and as long as chaetal lobe in posterior chaetigers (Figs 3A-D, 4A). Ventral cirri from chaetiger 1 to $4-5$ conical to tapering, with round wide tips, almost as long as notopodial cirri; basally inflated from chaetiger 5-6, inflated base of round shape with round tip (Figs 3D, 4A), around $1 / 2$ as long as notopodial cirri, gradually decreasing from chaetiger 60 to 110 ; round with distinct tip from chaetiger 111 , around $1 / 3$ as long as notopodial cirri. Ventral cirri as long as or longer than neurochaetal lobe at anterior region (Figs 2A, 3D), slightly shorter to as long as neurochaetal lobe at median and posterior region, sometimes longer than neurochaetal lobe in posteriormost chaetigers.

Branchiae pectinate (Fig. 3A-B), from chaetiger 32, extending posteriorly by last few chaetigers; number of branchial filaments increasing from 3 in first chaetigers to maximum 6 in mid-body, posterior chaetigers with 2 long filaments (Fig. 3C); filaments increasing in size from around 5 times longer than notopodial cirri in anterior chaetigers, around 7 times in mid-body and around 13 times in posterior chaetigers (Fig. 3C), filaments slightly annulated.

Chaetae arranged in two bundles: supra-acicular and sub-acicular, separated by a row of aciculae (Fig. 3A-C). Aciculae dark, with lighter blunt tips, very protruding, 4-6 per parapodium in anterior chaetigers and 2-3 in mid and posterior chaetigers. Subacicular hooks absent. Supra-acicular bundle with limbate and pectinate chaetae; sub-acicular with compound spiniger chaetae (Fig. 4A). Between 25 to 35 limbate chaetae (numbers reducing posteriorly), chaetae of different lengths with hirsute blades, similar to each other. Compound spinigers present, throughout, with more than 40 spinigers within a parapodia, along whole body except last few chaetigers (Fig. 4A, B). Compound falcigers


Figure 3. Marphysa victori sp. n.: A Parapodia from anterior chaetiger (chaetiger 57, paratype MNHNArc4) B Parapodia from mid-body (chaetiger 127, paratype MNHN-IA-TYPE 1803) C Parapodia from posterior chaetiger (chaetiger 352, paratype MNHN-IA-TYPE 1803) D Anterior parapodia (from chaetiger 8 to 15), lateral view E Maxillae dorsal view (paratype MNHN-IA-TYPE 1809). ANT: anterior part; Cl , Chaetal lobe; Mc, maxillary carriers; MI to MV, maxillae I to V ; Nc , notopodial cirri; PCl , postchaetal lobe; POST, posterior part; Vc, ventral cirri. Scale bars: $0.5 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}), 1 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{D}, \mathbf{E})$.
absent. Pectinate chaetae present from chaetiger 2 . Up to 34 pectinate chaetae within a parapodia restricted to supra-acicular fascicle of chaetae. Pectinate chaetae of four types. In anterior parapodia, isodont, symmetrical pectinate chaetae ( $\mathrm{n}<10$ ) with $12-16$ tapering minute teeth and two long outer winged teeth (nearly 3-4 times longer than inner teeth) (type 2) (Fig. 4C-E). Median parapodia with four types of pectinate chaetae (Fig. 4C-E): isodont, symmetrical pectinate chaetae of type 2; isodont, symmetrical pectinate chaetae with approximately 14 teeth (type 4); anodont, asymmetrical pectinate chaetae with approximately 14 teeth (type 3); anodont, asymmetrical pectinate chaetae with 2-4 large teeth (type 1) (Fig. 4C-E). Posterior parapodia with 3 types of pectinate chaetae: isodont, symmetrical pectinate chaetae with 28 teeth (type 2); anodont,


Figure 4. SEM images of Marphysa victori sp. n. (holotype AM W.49047): A entire lateral view of chaetiger 3 B Compound spinigers chaetae (chaetiger 83) C-D Different types of pectinate chaetae (chaetiger 243) E Isodont, symmetrical chaetae with many teeth (chaetiger 03). Numbers in white circles indicate the type of pectinate chaetae; limb, limbate chaetae; Nc, notopodial cirri; PCl , postchaetal lobe; pect, pectinate chaetae; spin, spiniger chaetae; Vc, ventral cirri. Scale bars: $500 \mu \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{A}), 200 \mu \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{B}), 100 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ (C), $20 \mu \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{D}), 10 \mu \mathrm{~m}(\mathbf{E})$.


Figure 5. Maximum likelihood tree based on cytochrome oxidase I (COI) sequences and Kimura-2-parameters model. Bootstrap values on nodes if $>50$.
asymmetrical pectinate chaetae with nine parallel teeth (type 3); anodont, asymmetrical pectinate chaetae with 2-4 large teeth (type 1). Subacicular bundle comprising up to 40 compound spiniger chaetae in anterior chaetigers, with surface of blade hirsute (Fig. 4B).

Pygidium with only one pair of long pygidial cirri on ventral margin (approximately as long as last 15 segments), anus slightly crenulated with 12 small indentations (Fig. 2D).

Morphological variations. Paratypes with branchiae starting from chaetigers 26 (MNHN-IA-TYPE 1808) to 28 for smaller specimens and from 28 to 34 for larger ones. Eyes clearly visible on small (MNHN-IA-TYPE 1807 and MNHN-IA-TYPE 1808) and medium specimens, more difficult to see on larger ones. One exceptional specimen (MNHN-IA-TYPE 1805) with one pair of small papillae in addition to one pair of pygidial cirri, with papillae placed more ventrally than cirri.

Etymology. This species is named after Victor Lavesque, first and second authors' son.
Type locality. NE Atlantic, France, Arcachon Bay.
Habitat. Intertidal on mudflats, under or close to oyster reefs or abandoned oyster farms, 5 to 60 cm depth. Few specimens were found in galleries into old piece of driftwood.

Genetic data. COI gene was successfully sequenced and published at NCBI GenBank for four paratypes: MNHN-IA-TYPE 1803 (accession number: MG384997), AMW. 49048 (accession number: MG384996), MNHN-IA-TYPE 1804 (accession number: MG384998) and MNHN-IA-TYPE 1806 (accession number: MG384999). 16S gene was sequenced and published at NCBI GenBank for two paratypes: MNHN-IA-TYPE 1803 (accession number: MG385000) and MNHN-IA-TYPE 1804 (accession number: MG385001) (Table 1).

As the identification of Marphysa species from the sanguinea group is very complex, molecular tools are very important. First of all, comparison of COI and 16 S sequences confirmed that $M$. victori sp . n . was different from $M$. sanguinea (census Zanol et al. 2014) (Fig. 5): interspecific pairwise genetic distances were $21.8 \%$ for COI and $15.2 \%$ for 16 S . Secondly, molecular analysis clearly distinguished M. victori sp. n. from other species with sequences available in GenBank (Fig. 5). Finally, they permitted us to link morphological differences to age of specimens. Indeed, intraspecific pairwise genetic distance was zero among specimens and allow to conclude that intensity of eye pigments and the segment on which the branchiae first appear was related to the size (age) of worms and not to the presence of different species.

## Discussion

Marphysa sanguinea (Montagu, 1813) is the type species of the genus and has been widely reported from around the world. This is partly because the original description was very brief and poorly illustrated, and because all species superficially look similar. Hartman (1959) complicated the issue by synonymising several species with M. sanguinea with no explanation and the species joined a list of so-called "cosmopolitan species" (Hutchings and Kupriyanova 2017). Hutchings and Karageorgopoulos (2003) while trying to resolve the true identity of a commercially important species in Moreton Bay (Queensland, Australia) which had always been called M. sanguinea, examined material from SW England and designated a neotype of M. sanguinea and then redescribed the species. This then allowed the species from Moreton Bay to be described as a new species, and subsequently other species of Marphysa were described from along the east coast of Australia (Zanol et al. 2016, 2017). In the same way, a new species of the sanguinea group from French Atlantic coasts is described in this study. In Europe, only two species belong to the B2 group (Fauchald 1970). Marphysa victori sp. n. can be distinguished from M. sanguinea in having branchiae from chaetiger 26-34 (instead of 13-27), pectinate chaetae of four types (instead of two types, with an absence of anodont, asymmetrical pectinate chaetae with 2-4 large teeth), lacking subacicular hooks (see key above). Moreover, the neotype of $M$. sanguinea was described from south coast of England living intertidally in rocks which are easily identified and which are in a very different habitat to that of M. victori sp. n. (mudflats).

Three species are known to occur in Arcachon bay: M. bellii, M. fallax, and M. sanguinea. In the absence of specimens stored in a collection, it is very difficult to know how long M. victori sp. n. has been present in Arcachon Bay and confused with M. sanguinea. Moreover, the hypothesis that this new species is a non-indigenous species (NIS) cannot be completely dismissed. Arcachon Bay is one of the major French oyster farming sites with a production of $7,000-8,000 \mathrm{t}$ per year of exotic Pacific cupped oyster Crassostrea gigas (Thunberg, 1793). In the early 1970s, the Portuguese cupped oyster Crassostrea angulata (Lamarck, 1819), which has been farmed in the bay since the end of the $19^{\text {th }}$ century, was decimated by a viral disease (Goulletquer et al. 2002). To sustain the local oyster industry, the exotic Pacific cupped oyster C. gigas was then introduced into Arcachon Bay between 1971 and 1975, as spat from Senday Bay, NE Honshu Island, Japan ( 1,176 t of spat collectors from 1971 to 1975) and as adults from British Columbia, Canada (137.5 t from 1971 to 1973) (Grizel and Héral 1991). Several non-indigenous species, probably introduced with oyster transfers, were recently found in Arcachon Bay (see references in Gouillieux et al. 2016). As M. victori sp. n. is very abundant close to oyster reefs, specimens could have been hitchhiked in oyster shells coming from Japan or Pacific coasts of USA. Worldwide, among the B2 group, only two species are characterized by the presence of four types of pectinate chaetae: Marphysa multipectinata (Liu, Hutchings \& Sun, 2017) recently described from south coast of China and M. victori sp. n. Marphysa multipectinata differs from $M$. victori sp. n . in the appearance of pectinate chaetae (from chaetiger $\sim 70$ instead of chaetiger 2 for $M$. victori sp. n.), the maximal number of spiniger compound chaetae ( $27 \mathrm{vs}>40$ for $M$. victori sp. n.) and pectinate chaetae ( 22 vs 34 for $M$. victori sp. n.), the presence of subacicular hooks, the absence of inflated base of ventral cirri, the number of teeth of Mx II ( $3+3$ vs $5+5$ for $M$. victori sp. n.) and the presence of two pairs of pygidial cirri (instead of one single pair for M. victori sp. n.).

Alternatively, M. victori sp. n. could be native from Arcachon Bay and subsequently have been introduced into other European localities. Indeed, local oyster farmers often transfer their spat and juveniles between rearing areas in France (both on the Atlantic and Mediterranean coasts) (Goulletquer et al. 2002) or even to other European countries (Gouillieux et al. 2016). Moreover, thousands (probably millions) of specimens of M. victori sp. n. are shipped alive with litter to resellers situated on the western French Mediterranean coasts and then are used as bait by anglers. Recent studies have highlighted the possibility of these practises facilitating the introduction of invasive species (Olive 1994). Bait worm packaging are considered to be an important vector for transporting non-native algae, microorganisms and other invertebrates (Haska et al. 2012; Fowler et al. 2016). For example, a total of 114 taxa have been identified by Fowler et al. (2016) in baitworm shipments from Maine. Moreover, use of live baits contributes to the dispersal of worms in new marine ecosystems. Kilian et al. (2012) showed that a certain number of anglers in Maryland (USA) released their unused baits into the water at the end of a fishing trip. In this way, $M$. victori sp. n. might become a non-indigenous species in the Mediterranean Sea. Finally, the presence of M. victori sp. n. in driftwood could also lead to an extension of its geographical distribution in the Bay of Biscay via water currents.

To conclude, we suggest that all records of Marphysa from northern Europe need to be carefully checked to see if they represent a currently known species including $M$. sanguinea or represent an undescribed species. As well, the pattern of chaetal arrangement along the body need to be examined under the SEM, and combined with molecular data to correctly identify these species which often superficially resemble each other and vouchers need to be deposited in a museum.

## Key to the European species of Marphysa

1 Compound spinigers only ..... 2

- Both compound falcigers and spinigers ..... 4
2 Branchiae limited to anterior chaetigers M. kinbergi McIntosh, 1910
- Branchiae present over most of the body ..... 33 Branchiae from chaetigers 13 to 27, absence of anodont, asymmetrical pecti-nate chaetae with 2-4 teeth, subacicular hooks presentM. sanguinea (Montagu, 1813)- Branchiae from chaetigers 26 to 34, presence of anodont, asymmetrical pecti-nate chaetae with 2-4 teeth, no subacicular hooks ................M. victori sp. n.
4 Branchiae with up to 2 filaments M. fallax Marion \& Bobretzky, 1875Branchiae with 6 or more filaments5
5 Compound spinigers limited to anterior $1 / 3$ or lessM. bellii (Audouin \& Milne Edwards, 1833)- Compound spinigers along nearly entire body
$\qquad$
$\qquad$M. totospinata Lu \& Fauchald, 1998


## Acknowledgements

We would like to thank Gaby Binois and Benoit Planella, the best bait fishers in Arcachon Bay for providing us with many complete specimens and for indicating the different locations in the bay where they collect the species. Many thanks to Benoit Gouillieux who provided us with some specimens. Sue Lindsay mounted the parapodia for the SEM and took the images. Finally, we also thank Joana Zanol, Greg Rouse, and an anonymous reviewer to provide helpful comments on the submitted manuscript.

## References

Arias A, Núnez J (2016) Redescription and ontogeny of the controversial eunicid Marphysa saxicola Langerhans, 1881. 12 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ International Polychaete Conference, National Museum Wales, Cardiff, 1-5 August 2016.

Audouin JV, Milne Edwards H (1833) Classification des Annélides et description de celles qui habitent les côtes de la France. Annales des sciences naturelles (1)30: 411-425.
Auby I (1991) Contribution à l'étude des herbiers de Zostera noltii dans le Bassin d'Arcachon: dynamique, production et dégradation, macrofaune associée. PhD thesis, Bordeaux, France, University of Bordeaux 1.
Berthold AA (1827) Latreille's Natürliche Familien des Thierreichs. Aus dem Französischen, mit Anmerkungen und Zusätzen. Verlage Landes-Industrie-Comptoirs, Weimar, 606 pp.
Boisseau J (1962) Contribution à la faune du Bassin d'Arcachon. Annélides, Sipunculiens, Echiuriens. Procès-verbaux de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux 99: 113-126.
Blanchet H (2004) Structure et fonctionnement des peuplements benthiques du Bassin d'Arcachon. PhD thesis, Bordeaux, France, University of Bordeaux 1.
Carr CM, Hardy SM, Brown TM, Macdonald T, Hebert PDN (2011) A tri-oceanic perspective: DNA barcoding reveals geographic structure and cryptic diversity in Canadian polychaetes. PLoS ONE 6 e22232. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone. 0022232.
Fauchald K (1970) Polychaetous annelids of the families Eunicidae, Lumbrineridae, Iphitimidae, Arabellidae, Lysaretidae and Dorvilleidae from western Mexico. Allan Hancock Monograph in Marine Biology 5: 1-335.
Fauvel P (1923) Polychètes errantes. Faune de France. Librairie de la Faculté des Sciences, Paris, 488 pp.
Fowler AE, Blakeslee AM, Canning-Clode J, Repetto MF, Phillip AM, Carlton JT, Moser FC, Ruiz GM, Miller AW (2016) Opening Pandora's bait box: a potent vector for biological invasions of live marine species. Diversity and Distributions 22(1): 30-42. https://doi: 10.1111/ddi. 12376

Gil JCF (2011) The European Fauna of Annelida Polychaeta. PhD thesis, Lisboa, Portugal, University of Lisboa.
Glasby CJ, Hutchings PA (2010) A new species of Marphysa Quatrefages, 1865 (Polychaeta: Eunicida: Eunicidae) from northern Australia and a review of similar taxa from the IndoWest Pacific, including the genus Nauphanta Kinberg, 1865. Zootaxa 2352: 29-45.
Gouillieux B, Lavesque L, Blanchet H, Bachelet G (2016) First record of the non-indigenous Melita nitida Smith, 1873 (Crustacea: Amphipoda: Melitidae) in the Bay of Biscay (NE Atlantic). BioInvasions Records 5(2): 85-92. http://dx.doi.org/10.3391/bir.2016.5.2.05.
Goulletquer P, Bachelet G, Sauriau PG, Noel P (2002) Open Atlantic coast of Europe - a century of introduced species into French waters. In: Leppäkoski E, Gollasch S, Olenin S (Eds) Invasive aquatic species of Europe. Distribution, impacts and management. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, 276-290.
Grizel H, Héral M (1991) Introduction into France of the Japanese oyster (Crassostrea gigas). Journal du Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer 47: 399-403.
Hartman O (1959) Catalogue of the Polychaetous annelids of the world. Part 2. Sedentaria. Allan Hancock Foundation Occasional Paper 23: 355-628.
Haska CL, Yarish C, Kraemer G, Blaschik N, Whitlatch R, Zhang H, Lin S (2012) Bait worm packaging as a potential vector of invasive species. Biological invasions 14(2): 481-493. https://doi:10.1007/s10530-011-0091-y

Hutchings PA, Karageorgopoulos P (2003) Designation of a neotype of Marphysa sanguinea (Montagu, 1813) and a description of a new species of Marphysa from Eastern Australia. Hydrobiologia 496: 87-94. https://doi:10.1023/A:1026124310552
Hutchings PA, Glasby CJ, Wijnhoven S (2012) Note on additional diagnostic characters of Marphysa sanguinea (Montagu, 1813) (Annelida: Eunicida: Eunicidae), a recently introduced species in Netherlands. Aquatic Invasions 7: 277-282. http://dx.doi.org/10.3391/ai.2012.7.2.014
Hutchings PA, Kupriyanova E (2017) Cosmopolitan polychaetes - fact or fiction? Personal and historical perspectives. Invertebrate Systematics. http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/IS17035
Kilian JV, Klauda RJ, Widman S, Kashiwagi M, Bourquin R, Weglein S, Schuster J (2012) An assessment of a bait industry and angler behavior as a vector of invasive species. Biological Invasions 14: 1469-1481.
Kinberg JGH (1865) Annulata Nova. Öfversigt af Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar, Stockholm 21(10): 559-574.
Lafont A (1871) Note pour servir à la faune de la Gironde contenant la liste des animaux marins dont la présence a été constatée à Arcachon pendant les années 1869-1870. Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux 28: 237-280.
Lamarck JBM (1819) Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres. Tome sixième, 1ère partie. Paris, published by the Author, 343 pp.
Langerhans P (1881) Ueber einige canarische Anneliden. Nova Acta Leopoldina 42: 93-124.
Langerhans P (1884) Die Wurmfauna von Madeira. IV. Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie 40(2): 247-285.
Liu Y, Hutchings PA, Sun S (2017) Three new species of Marphysa Quatrefages, 1865 (Polychaeta: Eunicida: Eunicidae) from the south coast of China and redescription of Marphysa sinensis Monro, 1934. Zootaxa 4263(2): 228-250.
Lu H, Fauchald K (1998) Marphysa belli (Polychaeta: Eunicidae) and two related species, Marphysa oculata and $M$. totospinata, a new species, with notes on size-dependent features. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 111(4): 829-842.
McIntosh WC (1910) A monograph of the British annelids. Polychaeta. Syllidae to Ariciidae. Ray Society, London, 524 pp .
Marion AF, Bobretzky N (1875) Annélides du Golfe de Marseille. Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie et Paléontologie 6(2): 1-106.
Molina-Acevedo IC, Carrera-Parra LF (2015) Reinstatement of three Grand Caribbean species of the Marphysa sanguinea complex (Polychaeta: Eunicidae). Zootaxa 3925(1): 37-55. http://dx.doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.3925.1.3
Montagu G (1813) Descriptions of several new or rare animals, principally marine, found on the south coast of Devonshire. Transactions of the Linnean Society of London 11: 18-21.
Olive PJW (1994) Polychaetes as a world resource: a review of patterns of exploitation as sea angling baits and the potential for aquaculture based production. Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle 162: 603-610.
Quatrefages A (1866) Histoire naturelle des Annelés marins et d'eau douce. Annélides et Géphyriens. Tome second. Librairie Encyclopédique de Rôret, Paris, 337-794.
Read G, Bellan G (2016) Marphysa Quatrefages, 1866. In: Read G, Fauchald K (Eds) World Polychaeta database. www.marinespecies.org/aphia.php? $\mathrm{p}=$ taxdetails\&id=129281.

Risso A (1826) Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe Méridionale et particulièrement de celles des environs de Nice et des Alpes Maritimes. Tome quatrième. Levrault FG, Paris, 439 pp.
Salvo F (2010) Approche comparée des populations naturelles et cultivées d'huitre japonaise Crassostrea gigas dans une lagune macrotidale (Bassin d'Arcachon) : cycle biologique, relations trophiques et effet sur le benthos. PhD thesis, Bordeaux, France, University of Bordeaux 1.
Thunberg CP (1793) Tekning och Beskrifning på en stor Ostronsort ifrån Japan. Kongliga Vetenskaps Academiens Nya Handlingar 14(4-6): 140-142.
Zanol J, Halanych KM, Struck TH, Fauchald K (2010) Phylogeny of the bristle worm family Eunicidae (Eunicida, Annelida) and the phylogenetic utility of noncongruent 16S, COI and $18 S$ in combined analyses. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 55: 660-676. https:// doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2009.12.024
Zanol J, Read G (2012) Eunicidae Berthold, 1827. In: Read G, Fauchald (Eds) World Polychaeta database. http://www.marinespecies.org/aphia.php?p=taxdetails\&id=966
Zanol J, Halanych KM, Fauchald K (2014) Reconciling taxonomy and phylogeny in the bristleworm family Eunicidae (polychaete, Annelida). Zoologica Scripta 43: 79-100. https:// doi.org/10.1111/zsc. 12034
Zanol J, da Silva T dos SC, Hutchings P (2016) Integrative taxonomy of Marphysa (Eunicidae, Polychaeta, Annelida) species of the Sanguinea-group from Australia. Invertebrate Biology 135(4): 328-344. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/ivb. 1214
Zanol J, da Silva T dos SC, Hutchings P (2017) One new species and two redescriptions of Marphysa (Eunicidae, Annelida) species of the Aenea-group from Australia. Zootaxa 4268(3): 411-426. http://dx.doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.4268.3.6

# Variation in colour markings of an usual new Asprothrips species from China (Thysanoptera, Thripidae) 

Zhaohong Wang', Xiaoli Tong ${ }^{1}$<br>I Department of Entomology, College of Agriculture, South China Agricultural University, Guangzhou 510642, China<br>Corresponding author: Xiaoli Tong (xtong@scau.edu.cn)

[^1]Citation: Wang Z, Tong X (2017) Variation in colour markings of an unusual new Asprothrips species from China (Thysanoptera, Thripidae). ZooKeys 716: 19-28. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.716.20952


#### Abstract

The second species of the genus Asprothrips with a bicoloured body, A. atermaculosus sp. $\mathbf{n}$., is described and illustrated from China. This is characterised by considerable intra-population variation in the number and size of brown markings on the abdominal tergites. Asprotbrips fuscipennis Kudô, previously described from Japan, is newly recorded in China.


## Keywords

Asprothrips, Dendrothripinae, new species, thrips, Thripidae

## Introduction

The genus Asprothrips Crawford, a small genus of the subfamily Dendrothripinae, currently comprises seven described species (ThripsWiki 2017), and Tong et al. (2016) briefly summarised the generic diagnosis and provided a key to the world species. Asprothrips species generally exhibit two colour types, with the body either brown or white (Mound 1999; Tyagi 2011). In contrast, Michel and Ryckewaert (2014a, b) described $A$. bimaculatus as the first bicoloured species in the genus. Here a second


Figure I. Lophatherum gracile, host plant of Asprothrips atermaculosus sp. n.
bicoloured Asprothrips species is described, which was collected from Lophatherum gracile (Fig. 1), a ubiquitous grass found throughout southern China. This thrips was collected during recent surveys on the thrips fauna of China, and $A$. fuscipennis Kudô that was previously known only from Japan is also recorded in China for the first time.

## Materials and methods

The thrips were collected by beating vegetation over a white plastic tray using a stick, and then sorted and preserved in $90 \%$ alcohol. Examined specimens were mounted
in Canada balsam using the method outlined by Zhang et al. (2006). Details of the morphological structures were examined with a ZEISS Imager A1 microscope, and the photos were taken by a Photometrics CoolSNAP camera. All type specimens are deposited in the Insect Collection, South China Agricultural University (SCAU).

## Taxonomy

## Asprothrips atermaculosus sp. n.

http://zoobank.org/AEA30996-615F-4E7E-A000-21E3EC4AA61F
Figs 2-16

Material examined. Holotype female (in SCAU): CHINA, Hunan province, Chaling County, Yunyangshan National Forest Park ( $26^{\circ} 47^{\prime} 58^{\prime \prime N}, 113^{\circ} 30^{\prime} 18^{\prime \prime E}$, alt. 300m), collected from leaves of Lophatherum gracile (Poaceae), 8.viii.2017, leg. Zhaohong Wang.

Paratypes (in SCAU): 20 females, 25 males, taken with holotype. Fujian province, Sanming City, Sanyuan National Forest Park ( $26^{\circ} 10^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, 117^{\circ} 28^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$, alt. 200m), 21 females and 31 males from leaves of Lophatherum gracile (Poaceae), 24.viii.2017, leg. Zhaohong Wang. Hunan province, Hengyang City, Mt. Hengshan ( $26^{\circ} 16^{\prime} 22^{\prime \prime}$ N, $112^{\circ} 42^{\prime} 22^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}$, alt. 530 m ), 2 females, collected from L. gracile (Poaceae), 6.viii.2017, leg. Zhaohong Wang.

Diagnosis. Female body bicoloured, head, pronotum and antennal segments I-II brown; abdomen white except for the intra-population variation in the number and size of brown markings on the abdominal tergites I-VIII; fore wing white with two dark brown bands and the surface uniformly covered with microtrichia. Male body is similar to female in structure and colour pattern, but antennae white or yellowish white and the paired brown markings exist only in abdominal tergites I-II and VI; abdominal sternites III-VIII each with a small and oval pore plates.

Description. Female (macropterous) (Fig. 2). Body bicoloured, dark brown and white; head and pronotum dark brown; antennal segment I pale brown, II dark brown, III-VIII white (Fig. 7); pterothorax and all legs white; fore wing white with two dark brown bands submedially and apically (Fig. 9); abdomen white except for tergites I-II and VI stably with the paired dark brown markings laterally, but those on tergites IIIV and VII-VIII are variable individually in numbers and size within the same population as showed as figures 3-4, tergite IX white with a pale brown tint and X white.

Head (Fig. 6) approximately 2.0 times as wide as long; two pairs of minute ocellar setae present, pair II situated at middle between anterior ocellus and compound eye, pair III arising near anterior margin of posterior ocelli within ocellar triangle; four pairs of minute postocular setae present, first pair below the hind ocelli, second and third one near the compound eyes and fourth pair near the cheeks; vertex between eyes including ocellar triangle irregularly reticulate, occipital region of vertex reticulate with transverse dotted lines and internal granules within the reticules; cheeks serrated. Mouth cone short and rounded; maxillary palps three-segmented. Antennae 8 -seg-


Figures 2-5. Asprothrips atermaculosus sp. n. $\mathbf{2}$ female $\mathbf{3}$ male $\mathbf{4}$ variation of colour markings on abdominal tergites in "Sanming" population $\mathbf{5}$ variation of colour markings on abdominal tergites in "Chaling" population.
mented (Fig. 7), antennal segment II large and globular with ridges on striae, III with a pedicel, III and IV each with a forked sense cone, V with a short simple outer sense cone, VI with three sense cones, inner one longest arising medially, reaching apex of segment VIII; microtrichia rows present on segments III-VI, III-V with three rows, VI with sparse microtrichia.

Pronotum (Fig. 6) approximately 2.0 times as wide as long, irregularly reticulate with numerous internal granules within the reticules; dorsal surface covered with approximately 26-32 short discal setae and four pairs of posteromarginal setae; ferna


Figures 6-12. Asprothrips atermaculosus sp. n. 6 head \& pronotum $\mathbf{7}$ antenna of female $\mathbf{8}$ antenna of male $\mathbf{9}$ fore wing of female $\mathbf{I O}$ fore wing of male II meso- and metanotum $\mathbf{I} \mathbf{2}$ lyre-shaped metathoracic endofurca, female
complete and narrower at middle. Mesonotum (Fig. 11) with transverse anastomosing striae without internal wrinkles or granules within the reticules, a pair of campaniform sensilla on anterior fourth, median setal pair situated submedially. Metanotum
(Fig. 11) reticulate medially without granules within the reticules, median setae far back from anterior margin, campaniform sensilla present or absent. Metafurca bearing two lyre-shaped anterior arms extending into the mesothorax (Fig. 12). Fore wing uniformly covered with microtrichia (Fig. 9); fore wing apex with two long terminal setae, costa with $14-15$ setae, first vein with 5-6 proximal and two distal setae, second vein with $4-5$ setae; main posterior fringe hairs weakly wavy. Legs reticulate weakly; fore and mid tarsi 2 -segmented, hind tarsus one-segmented; Hind tibiae with two apical stout setae.

Abdominal tergites I-VII smooth medially between setal pair S2, with transverse sculpture lines bearing microtrichia laterally; S1 setae (median pair) on abdominal tergites II to VII small, the distance between their basal pores much greater than their length; paired campaniform sensilla between setae S1 and S2, much closer to S2 on tergites II-VII (Fig. 13); VIII-IX entirely covered with transverse sculpture bearing microtrichia except for groove medially; VIII with posterior marginal comb of small microtrichia only at middle; posterior margin of IX medially with a pair of fine and pointed setae directed medially (Fig. 14); tergite X without longitudinal dorsal split. Abdominal sternites II-VII weakly reticulate; II with one pair of setae and III-VII each with three pairs on posterior margin.

Measurements (holotype female in microns). Total distended body length 960. Head length (width) 63 (122); eye length (width) 47 (32). Pronotum length (width) 79 (147). Length of antenna 182; length (width) of antennal segments I 15 (20), II 22 (24), III 30 (14), IV 30 (13), V 26 (13), VI 36 (12), VII 10 (4) and VIII 13 (3). Fore wing length 1250 .

Male (macropterous) (Fig. 3). Similar to female in structure and colour except for following characters: antennal segments I-II yellowish white (Fig. 8); fore wing with two brown bands submedially and apically, but the apical one much shorter than that of the female (Fig. 10); the paired brown markings exist only in abdominal tergites I-II and VI and without any markings on other tergites (Figs 3, 15); abdominal sternites III-VIII each with a small and oval pore plates (Fig. 16).

Measurements (paratype male in microns). Total distended body length 840. Head length (width) 60 (110); eye length (width) 50 (32). Pronotum length (width) 76 (130). Length of antenna 173; length (width) of antennal segments I 15 (19), II 22 (22), III 30 (12), IV 30 (11), V 26 (12), VI 31 (11), VII 9 (4) and VIII 10 (3). Fore wing length 1090.

Etymology. The species name is an arbitrary combination of two Latin adjective, "ater" meaning black, and "maculosus" meaning spotted or markings, in reference to the abdominal tergites with many dark brown markings.

Distribution. China (Hunan, Fujian).
Remarks. This species can be distinguished from other members of the genus Asprothrips by the variable number and size of brown markings on the abdominal tergites (Figs 2-5). These dark brown markings are obviously not subintegumental pigment because they are present on specimens before and after treatment with NaOH . Intraspecific variation in colour and structure within and between populations is com-


Figures 13-16. Asprothrips atermaculosus sp. n. 13 abdominal tergites IV-VI, female 14 abdominal tergites VII-X, female $\mathbf{I 5}$ abdominal tergites VI-X, male $\mathbf{1 6}$ abdominal sternites III-VIII, male
mon in Thysanoptera (Mound 2005b). Historically, it was not unusual for thrips taxonomists to describe one species under many different names because of failure to recognise such phenotypic plasticity (Mound 2005a). For example, Ecacanthothrips tibialis (Ashmead) had been given 18 different names (Palmer and Mound 1978). Similarly, Frankliniella occidentalis (Pergande), the Western flower thrips, has been reported to exist in three colour morphs, with light, dark, and bicoloured forms from different populations or seasons, resulting in at least 16 described species being placed as synonyms of F. occidentalis (Mound and Marullo 1996). Environmental conditions are probably of importance in determining such colour differences (Mound 2005a, b). However, $A$. aternaculosus is unusual because the brown markings on III-V and VIIVIII of females vary in number and size within the same population. In this study, we collected mainly at Chaling (Hunan province) and Sanming (Fujian province) respectively, these two localities are approximately 400 km apart. In "Chaling" population, there are eight colour patterns of brown markings on tergites III-V in female (Fig. 5), whereas in the "Sanming" population there are 12 kinds of brown markings (Fig. 4). Despite this, the colour morph with paired markings on tergites I-VIII is dominant and found in both populations. Furthermore, the paired brown markings are stable in


Figures 17-24. Asprothrips fuscipennis Kudô, 1984, female. $\mathbf{1 7}$ female adult $\mathbf{1 8}$ head \& pronotum 19 meso- and metanotum 20 abdominal tergites VIII-X 21 abdominal tergites IV-VI 22 abdominal sternites VI-VII 23 antenna 24 fore wing.
their presence on tergites I-II and VI in the sexes. Therefore, much is yet to be learnt about the biological significance of the variation in colour markings of this new species. Such variation also occurs in the female of $A$. bimaculatus Michel \& Ryckewaert, which has a pair of dark brown markings on abdominal tergite VI (Michel and Ryckewaert 2014a, b), but in Chinese specimens, these markings are faded and only faintly visible (Tong et al. 2016).

## Asprothrips fuscipennis Kudô

Figs 17-24
Asprothrips fuscipennis Kudô, 1984: 487

Material examined. CHINA, Jiangxi province, Jiujiang City, Mt. Lushan ( $29^{\circ} 33^{\prime} 41^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{N}, 115^{\circ} 58^{\prime} 19^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}$ ), 12 females collected from leaves of Ilex crenata (Aquifoliaceae), 9.xi.2015, leg. Xiaoli Tong.

Diagnosis. Female full winged and body brown except for all tarsi yellow (Fig. 17). Antennae 8 -segmented (Fig. 23); segment II with a subbasal dorsal seta, segments III and IV paler than other segments and each with a forked sense cone, VI longer than IV. Pronotum, meso-and metanotum reticulate and without long setae (Figs 18,19); tarsi all bi-segmented; fore wing without uniform covering of microtrichia (Fig. 24), first vein with 5-6 proximal and two distal setae, second vein with 7-9 setae; main posterior fringe hairs largely straight. Abdominal tergites I-VII smooth medially and reticulate laterally (Fig. 21); tergite VIII with posterior marginal comb of microtrichia, posterior margin of IX with a pair of long and fine setae medially (Fig. 20) and X with complete longitudinal dorsal split; abdominal sternites III-VII each with three pairs of setae at posterior margin (Fig. 22).

Distribution. Japan and China (Jiangxi).
Remarks. Asprothrips fuscipennis Kudô is newly recorded from China in this study. Although Zhang and Tong (1988) reported this species from China, the specimens on which that record was based were subsequently described by Tong et al. (2016) as a new species, A. bucerus. These two species are very similar in colouration and structure, but fuscipennis can be distinguished from bucerus by (1) antennal segment II with a sub-basal dorsal seta (this seta absent in bucerus); (2) antennal segment IV shorter than VI (segment IV longer than VI in bucerus); (3) posterior margin of tergite IX with a pair of long and fine setae medially (IX with a pair of short hornlike setae directed medially in bucerus), and (4) abdominal tergite X with complete longitudinal dorsal split (longitudinal dorsal split incomplete, divided only in distal half in bucerus).

## Acknowledgements

This study was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (31372236) and the Key Project for National Groundwork of Science \& Technology (No.2013FY111500-5-3). We are grateful to Prof. Xinsheng Qin (College of Forestry \& Landscape Architecture, SCAU) for identifying host plants and Chao Zhao, Liangxin Liu, Xiaowen Ren and Haoyang Chen for providing help in field work. Thanks are also due to the referees for their advice and constructive comments.

## References

Kudô I (1984) The Japanese Dendrothripini with descriptions of four new species (Thysanoptera,
Thripidae). Kontyû 52(4): 487-505. http://www.cabdirect.org/abstracts/19850524115. html
Michel B, Ryckewaert P (2014a) Asprothrips bimaculatus sp. n. (Thripidae, Dendrothripinae) from Martinique. Zootaxa 3793(4): 496-498. http://dx.doi.org/10.11646/ zootaxa.3793.4.7
Michel B, Ryckewaert P (2014b) Asprothrips bimaculatus sp. n. (Thripidae, Dendrothripinae). Zootaxa 3821(4): 500-500. http://dx.doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.3821.4.9
Mound LA (1999) Saltatorial leaf-feeding Thysanoptera (Thripidae, Dendrothripinae) in Australia and New Caledonia, with newly recorded pests of ferns, figs and mulberries. Australian Journal of Entomology 38(4): 257-273. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.14406055.1999.00112.x

Mound LA (2005a) Fighting, Flight and Fecundity: Behavioural Determinants of Thysanoptera Structural Diversity, In: Ananthakrishnan TN, Whitman D (Eds) Insects Phenotypic Plasticity, Science Publishers, Inc., Enfield, NH, USA, 81-106.
Mound LA (2005b) Thysanoptera: Diversity and Interactions. Annual Review of Entomology 50: 247-69. http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ento.49.061802.123318
Mound LA, Marullo R (1996) The Thrips of Central and South America: An Introduction. Memoirs on Entomology, International 6: 1-488.
Palmer JM, Mound LA (1978) Nine genera of fungus-feeding Phlaeothripidae (Thysanoptera) from the Oriental Region. Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History). Ent. 37: 153-215.
ThripsWiki (2017) ThripsWiki-providing information on the World's thrips. http://thrips. info/wiki/Main_Page [accessed 7 Sept 2017]
Tyagi K (2011) A new species of Asprothrips Crawford (Thysanoptera, Thripidae) from India. Entomological News 122: 183-187. http://dx.doi.org/10.3157/021.122.0212
Tong XL, Wang ZH, Mirab-balou M (2016) Two new species and one new record of the genus Asprothrips (Thysanoptera: Thripidae) from China. Zootaxa 4061(2): 181-188. http://doi. org/10.11646/zootaxa.4061.2.8
Zhang HR, Okajima S, Mound LA (2006) Collecting and slide preparation methods for thrips. Chinese Bulletin of Entomology 43(5): 725-728.
Zhang WQ, Tong XL (1988) The Chinese species of tribe Dendrothripini with descriptions of two new species (Thysanoptera, Thripidae). Entomotaxonomia 10(3-4): 275-282. http:// en.cnki.com.cn/Article_en/CJFDTotal-KCFL1988Z2029.htm

# A new species of the carpenter bee genus Xylocopa from the Sarawat Mountains in southwestern Saudi Arabia (Hymenoptera, Apidae) 

\author{


#### Abstract

I Division of Entomology, Natural History Museum, and Department of Ecology \& Evolutionary Biology, 1501 Crestline Drive - Suite 140, University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas 66045-4415, USA 2 Division of Invertebrate Zoology, American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West at 79th Street, New York, New York 10024-5192, USA 3 Department of Plant Protection, College of Food and Agriculture Sciences, King Saud University, P.O. Box 2460, Riyadh 11451, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia 4 Department of Plant Protection, Faculty of Agriculture, Suez Canal University, Ismailia 41522, Egypt 5 Department of Entomology, Muhammad Nawaz Shareef University of Agriculture, Multan, Pakistan 6 Departamento de Zoología, Instituto de Biología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Mexico City, DF, Mexico


}

Corresponding author: Michael S. Engel (msengel@ku.edu); Ismael A. Hinojosa-Díaz (ihinojosa@ib.unam.mx)

[^2]
#### Abstract

A new species of the carpenter bee genus Xylocopa Latreille (Xylocopinae: Xylocopini) is described and figured from two localities in southern Saudi Arabia. Xylocopa (Koptortosoma) sarawatica Engel, sp. n. is a relatively small species similar to the widespread $X$. pubescens Spinola, but differs in the extent of maculation in males, setal coloration of both sexes, and male terminalia. A revised key to the species of Xylocopa in Saudi Arabia is provided.


## Keywords

Apoidea, Anthophila, Xylocopini, Arabian Peninsula, taxonomy, carpenter bees

## Introduction

The genus Xylocopa Latreille (Xylocopinae: Xylocopini) comprises approximately 375 species of large, robust bees, superficially resembling bumble bees (Apinae: Bombini), that are distributed throughout the world (Michener 2007). Species are commonly dubbed 'large carpenter bees' as most species, like their relatives among the small carpenter bees (genus Ceratina Latreille), typically nest in dead wood, stems, or similar cavities (Michener 2007). During recent collecting in southern Saudi Arabia we have encountered small individuals of Xylocopa superficially resembling the larger and more widespread Xylocopa (Koptortosoma) pubescens Spinola (treated in an earlier work as $X$. aestuans (Linnaeus) (Hannan et al. 2012), a species with which it has been comingled: e.g., Lieftinck 1964). Herein we provide a formal description of this species in the hopes that it might be sought from additional localities and its nests discovered. Xylocopa pubescens and X. (Ctenoxylocopa) sulcatipes Maa nest frequently in Calotropis procera (Aiton) (Asclepiadaceae) or Phoenix datylifera L. (Arecaeae) elsewhere in Saudi Arabia (Hannan et al. 2012), and the former was found nesting in C. procera at sites near the type locality for the species described herein (Engel pers. obs.). It is hoped that continued hunting for the new species in the Al-Baha or 'Asir Regions might eventually recover nests and immature stages of this smaller Arabian Xylocopa.

## Materials and methods

Material is deposited in the King Saud University Museum of Arthropods, Plant Protection Department, College of Food and Agriculture Sciences, King Saud University, Riyadh, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (KSMA), and the Division of Entomology (Snow Entomological Collections), University of Kansas Natural History Museum, Lawrence, Kansas, USA (SEMC). Morphological terminology in the description and key is based on that of Engel (2001) and Michener (2007). Photomicrographs were prepared with a Canon 7D digital camera attached to an Infinity K-2 long-distance microscope lens and illuminated by a Xenon flash system. Measurements were taken with an ocular micrometer on an Olympus SZX12 stereomicroscope. The formats for the diagnosis and description follows those used elsewhere in the systematics of African-Asiatic Xylocopa (e.g., Eardley 1983; Hannan et al. 2012), and these data are presented to enhance our current circumscriptions of species of Koptortosoma (e.g., Engel 2011, Gonzalez et al. 2013), provide basic information from which broader synthetic patterns may eventually be established (Grimaldi and Engel 2007), and build a richer understanding of the Saudi bee fauna, particularly of the Al-Baha Region (El-Hawagry et al. 2013).

## Systematics

Genus Xylocopa Latreille<br>Subgenus Koptortosoma Gribodo

## Xylocopa (Koptortosoma) sarawatica Engel, sp. n.

 http://zoobank.org/E5684338-7F59-4100-952B-641B9E1A37E7Figs 1-10

Diagnosis. The new species most closely resembles the more widespread $X$. pubescens, albeit at about three-quarters of the body size or less (vide Key, infra). Aside from size, X. sarawatica can be most easily distinguished in females by the entirely black or dark fuscous facial setae (versus white to off-white setae intermixed with black setae in $X$. pubescens) and the presence of yellow setae on the metanotum (entirely black to dark fuscous in $X$. pubescens). Males can be recognized by the presence of yellow maculation along the apical margin of the clypeus and on the procoxal spine (absent in X. pubescens), the entirely black or dark fuscous setae of the basitarsi (some white to yellow setae present in $X$. pubescens), and in the form of the male terminalia (cf. Figs 4-7 with those from Hannan et al. 2012: their figures 7-11, listed as $X$. aestuans but actually $X$. pubescens). In particular, the paramedial lobes of the eighth metasomal sternum are more widely spaced and broader, much broader than the spiculum (Fig. 4) (together scarcely broader than spiculum in $X$. pubescens: fig. 11 in Hannan et al. 2012), the genital capsule is broader anteriorly (Figs 6, 7) (anteriorly narrowed in X. pubescens: figs 7, 9 in Hannan et al. 2012), the medial dorsal margins of the gonocoxae meet along approximately the basal one-half of length before diverging to the broad mediodorsal lobes (Fig. 7) (margins meet along approximately basal one-quarter to one-third of length in X. pubescens: fig. 7 in Hannan et al. 2012); the gonostylar apex is much broader (Figs 6, 7) (more slender in X. pubescens: figs 7, 9 in Hannan et al. 2012); and the penis valves are widened apically at point of arching ventrally before tapering to acute apex (Fig. 6) (penis valves uniformly slender along apical portion of length at same point in X. pubescens: fig. 9 in Hannan et al. 2012).

Description. ${ }^{\top}$ : Total body length 14.9 mm ; forewing length (excluding tegula) 11.7 mm . Head broader than long; head length (vertex to clypeal apical margin in facial view) 2.7 mm , maximum width 4.2 mm . Compound eyes slightly more convergent below than above, with inner orbit weakly concave; inner orbital margin well separated from antennal torulus; upper interorbital distance 2.2 mm , lower interorbital distance 1.9 mm , maximum interorbital distance 2.4 mm ; compound eye length 2.5 mm . Ocelli situated high on face, posterior tangent of ocelli at about upper orbital tangent; ocellocular distance approximately twice diameter of median ocellus; interocellar distance approximately 2.5 times diameter of median ocellus; ocelloccipital distance approximately 1.5 times diameter of median ocellus. Scape long, length 1.3 mm , exceeding upper compound eye tangent; first flagellomere elongate, longer than combined lengths of second and third flagellomeres; antennal toruli separated
from clypeus by slightly less than torular diameter. Clypeus flat, without median ridge or line, longer than frons, with dorsolateral margins raised above bordering paraocular areas; paraocular areas without sulci, carinae, or depressions. Labrum transverse, with apical margin medially concave, surface with rounded, transverse ridge at midlength and short mediolongitudinal ridge from base to transverse ridge. Mandible bidentate, without internal tooth; malar area linear. Intertegular distance 4.2 mm ; apical margin of mesoscutellum sharply angled, sharp angle separating dorsal surface from obliquely ventral subvertical surface, in profile projecting over metanotum and strongly declivitous propodeum as a short, thin flange; metanotum subhorizontal; propodeum entirely declivitous, triangular area of propodeum absent. Forewing with basal vein confluent with $1 \mathrm{cu}-\mathrm{a}$; three submarginal cells; $1 \mathrm{Rs}+\mathrm{M}$ with minute veinal stub extending into first submarginal cell at about midlength; 2Rs elongate, apically arched, giving second submarginal cell an elongate posterobasal extension; $1 \mathrm{rs}-\mathrm{m}$ comparatively straight, slightly distad $1 \mathrm{~m}-\mathrm{cu}$; 2rs-m broadly arched, greatly distad $2 \mathrm{~m}-\mathrm{cu} ; 2 \mathrm{~m}-\mathrm{cu}$ entering third submarginal cell at approximately apical third of cell length. Procoxal spine short; apex of metabasitibial plate acute, situated slightly before metatibial midlength, its anterior margin short and posterior border extending as a carina for some distance basally. Metasoma with dorsal-facing and anterior-facing surfaces of tergum I abruptly and with an angular separation; vertical fold of tergum I with foveate depression; apical margin of sternum I entire and medially pointed (not emarginate or concave); sternum $V$ with broad, medial lobe along apical margin; male hidden sterna and genital capsule as in Figures 4-7.

Integument black or dark brown throughout without metallic highlights, except yellow on following surfaces: small spot at extreme base of mandible, four narrow streaks along apical margin of clypeus, underside of scape along its length, and procoxal spine. Ventral surface of flagellum, excluding first flagellomere, lighter reddish brown; mouthparts dark brown to black; apical tarsomeres and pretarsal claws reddish brown. Wing membranes infuscate and apically papillate, with exceedingly faint violaceous highlights anteriorly; veins dark brown.

Clypeus with coarse, small punctures separated by less than a puncture width, slightly more widely spaced in small area centrally, integument between dull and microscopically imbricate, without impunctate medial line or ridge; punctures of face as on clypeus except largely contiguous, impunctate around frontal line and ocelli; ocellocular area with punctures separated by less than a puncture width, integument between dull and imbricate; punctures posterior to ocelli similar to those of ocellocular area; vertex with punctures separated by less than a puncture width; punctures of gena largely separated by less than a puncture except in some areas separated by up to a puncture width, integument between punctures imbricate. Mesoscutum and mesoscutellum with small, nearly contiguous punctures at base of setae, impunctate on central disc of mesoscutum, surface polished, integument between setigerous punctures apparently faintly imbricate; tegula largely impunctate and shining; punctures of pleura small and coarse, separated by a puncture width or less, becoming slightly more widely spaced ventrally; metanotum imbricate and largely impunctate except faint punctures


Figures I-3. Male of Xylocopa (Koptortosoma) sarawatica Engel, sp. n., from southern Saudi Arabia. I Dorsal habitus $\mathbf{2}$ Facial view $\mathbf{3}$ Lateral habitus.
at bases of setae; propodeum with setigerous punctures separated by a puncture width or slightly more, integument between punctures imbricate. Metasomal tergum I with small punctures separated by a puncture width or more, integument between punctures dull and imbricate, punctures becoming progressively more densely packed laterally; punctures centrally on terga II-III similar to those on tergum I except slightly more closely spaced, particularly so apically on tergum III; punctures centrally on terga IV-V less well defined and denser than those on discs of preceding terga; punctures centrally on tergum VI similar to preceding terga except even more poorly defined and shallow; sterna with setigerous punctures widely spaced in basal halves, becoming more closely spaced apically and laterally on each sternum.

Pubescence generally yellow on face and upper surfaces, intermingled with dark fuscous to black setae and some areas of white as noted; dark fuscous to black setae dominant on lower surfaces. Face with darker, branched setae erect to suberect dominant on clypeus, lower paraocular areas, and lower face, intermingled with long, branched, erect to suberect yellow setae, such yellow setae becoming more numerous in upper half of face, with short, branched, appressed to subappressed setae present along upper ocular borders, ocellocular area, vertex, and gena; vertex with erect, simple, black setae intermingled among other setal types; gena with long, yellow setae similar to those on face dominating, blending to longer, dark fuscous to black setae ventrally and on postgena. Setae on mesosomal dorsum, including tegula, long, branched, yellow, and densely covering integument except centrally on disc of mesoscutum and on undersurface of projecting mesoscutellum; setae on upper portion of pleura and upper border of propodeal lateral surface yellow, blending ventrally to fuscous setae, all such setae erect, long, and branched; setae on posterior surface of propodeum largely, erect, long, branched, and white, more sparsely distributed than on pleura. Legs with predominantly black setae except intermixed with yellow setae on outer anterior surfaces of tibiae, particularly basally; posterior setae of pro- and mesotibiae and pro- and mesobasitarsi extremely elongate, those of basitarsi nearly as long as basitarsi; metabasitarsus with greatly elongate setae albeit distributed more regularly on anterior and posterior surfaces. Metasomal terga I and II with predominantly moderately long, suberect to erect, yellow setae with few or no branches, such setae becoming white at extreme lateral margins except on tergum II where such white and yellow setae are intermixed with some long, suberect, black setae, particularly posterolaterally; long yellow setae of tergum II gradually sparser toward apex and replaced by shorter, subappressed, stouter, simple, yellow setae; terga III-V with such short, appressed to subappressed, stout, simple, yellow setae predominant except laterally with long, black or white, simple, setae; tergum VI with short, subappressed, yellow setae dominant over basal half then gradually replaced by longer, suberect, white or black, setae in apical half, black setae particularly elongate apicolaterally; sterna with largely suberect, simple, white setae; sternum IV with white setae replaced apically by subappressed to suberect, simple, black setae; sternum $V$ with black, subappressed to suberect, simple setae although a few with minute branches, such setae of moderate length over disc and greatly elongate and more erect apicolaterally.

Q: Total body length $14.8-17.0 \mathrm{~mm}$; forewing length (excluding tegula) 11.7-12.6 mm . Head broader than long; head length (vertex to clypeal apical margin in facial view) $3.3-3.7 \mathrm{~mm}$, maximum width $4.6-5.2 \mathrm{~mm}$. Compound eyes slightly more convergent below than above, with inner orbit weakly concave; inner orbital margin well separated from antennal torulus; upper interorbital distance $2.6-2.9 \mathrm{~mm}$, lower interorbital distance 2.2-2.5 mm, maximum interorbital distance $2.8-3.2 \mathrm{~mm}$; compound eye length $2.9-3.3 \mathrm{~mm}$. Ocelli situated high on face, posterior tangent of ocelli at about upper orbital tangent; ocellocular distance approximately 2.5 times diameter of median ocellus; interocellar distance approximately 2.5 times diameter of median ocellus; ocelloccipital distance approximately twice diameter of median ocellus. Scape long, length $1.5-1.7 \mathrm{~mm}$, exceeding upper compound eye tangent; first flagellomere elongate, longer


Figures 4-7. Male terminalia of Xylocopa (Koptortosoma) sarawatica Engel, sp. n. 4 Metasomal sterna VII + VIII 5 Genital capsule in profile $\mathbf{6}$ Genital capsule in ventral view $\mathbf{7}$ Genital capsule in dorsal view.
than combined lengths of second and third flagellomeres; antennal toruli separated from clypeus by slightly less than torular diameter. Clypeus flat, without median ridge or line, longer than frons, with dorsolateral margins raised above bordering paraocular areas; paraocular areas without sulci, carinae, or depressions. Labrum transverse, with four blunt tubercles medially. Maxillary palpus pentamerous (as in $X$. pubescens, and contrary to many Koptortosoma s.str.). Mandible bidentate, without internal tooth; malar area linear. Intertegular distance $4.5-4.9 \mathrm{~mm}$; apical margin of mesoscutellum sharply angled, sharp angle separating dorsal surface from obliquely ventral subvertical surface, in profile projecting over metanotum and strongly declivitous propodeum as a short, thin flange; metanotum subhorizontal; propodeum entirely declivitous, triangular area of propodeum absent. Apex of metabasitibial plate acute, situated slightly beyond metatibial midlength, its anterior margin short and posterior border extending as a carina for some distance basally. Metasoma with dorsal-facing and anterior-facing surfaces of tergum I abruptly and angulately separated; vertical fold of tergum I with foveate depression; terga II-VI lacking graduli; pygidial spine narrow, parallel-sided, unarmed; apical margin of sternum I entire and medially pointed (not emarginate or concave); sternal margins unmodified, straight.

Integument black or dark brown throughout, without yellow maculation or metallic highlights. Wing membranes infuscate, with exceedingly faint violaceous highlights anteriorly; veins dark brown.

Clypeus with coarse, small punctures separated by much less than a puncture width, slightly more widely spaced in small area centrally, integument between dull and microscopically imbricate, without impunctate medial line or ridge; punctures of face as on clypeus except largely contiguous, impunctate around frontal line and ocelli; ocellocular area with punctures separated by a puncture width or frequently less, integument between dull and imbricate; punctures posterior to ocelli similar to those of ocellocular area; vertex with punctures separated by less than a puncture width; punctures of gena largely separated by less than a puncture width except in some small places separated by up to a puncture width, integument between punctures imbricate. Mesoscutum and mesoscutellum with small punctures at base of setae, impunctate on central disc of mesoscutum, surface polished, integument between setigerous punctures apparently faintly imbricate; tegula largely impunctate and shining, with some punctures anteriorly; punctures of pleura small and coarse, separated by a puncture width or less, becoming slightly more widely spaced ventrally; metanotum imbricate and largely impunctate except faint punctures at bases of setae; propodeum with setigerous punctures separated by a puncture width or slightly more, integument between punctures imbricate. Metasomal tergum I with small punctures separated by a puncture width or more, integument between punctures dull and imbricate, punctures becoming progressively more densely packed laterally until nearly contiguous; punctures centrally on terga III-V more widely spaced than those of preceding terga; tergum VI with punctures of disc less well defined and denser than those on discs of preceding terga; sterna with setigerous punctures largely separated by more than a puncture width except becoming dense and somewhat smaller laterally and apically, narrow impunctate area medially on sternum II and less so on sternum III.

Pubescence generally dark fuscous to black throughout except bright yellow on mesoscutum, tegula, mesoscutellum, metanotum, and uppermost borders of pleura and propodeum. Setae of face, vertex, gena, and postgena moderately long to long, suberect to erect, and with a few branches to simple, those with branches typically somewhat shorter, setae never obscuring integument; setae on mesosomal dorsum long and with minute branches, densely covering integument except centrally on disc of mesoscutum and on undersurface of projecting mesoscutellum, and exceptionally sparse on metanotum; pleura and propodeal lateral surface with long, erect setae with many branches, such setae somewhat obscuring integument; posterior surface of propodeum with short, largely simple setae, more sparsely distributed. Legs with abundant, long setae. Metasomal terga with short setae scattered over integument, those of dorsal-facing surface of tergum I largely erect and longer than those of discs of remaining terga; remaining terga with setae largely appressed to suberect, largely simple, not obscuring integument, setae more numerous and longer to sides and on apicalmost terga; sterna with long, suberect, simple setae.

Holotype. $\widehat{ } 1$, Saudi Arabia, Baha [Al-Baha Region], Thee Ain [Thy 'Ain] Village, 690 m, $19^{\circ} 55^{\prime} 59.61^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{N}, 41^{\circ} 26^{\prime} 41.41^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}, 25-\mathrm{v}-2012$ [25 May 2012], M.A. Hannan (SEMC).


Figures 8-10. Female of Xylocopa (Koptortosoma) sarawatica Engel, sp. n. 8 Dorsal habitus 9 Facial view 10 Lateral habitus.

Paratypes. 1q, Saudi Arabia, Asir ['Asir Region], Abha, Sodah, nr. dam, 2500 m, $18^{\circ} 14^{\prime} 11.64^{\prime \prime N}, 42^{\circ} 24^{\prime} 49.96^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}, 22$-v-2012 [22 May 2012], M.S. Engel (SEMC); 1 , Saudi Arabia, Al Baha [Al-Baha Region], Thy Ein [Thy 'Ain] village, 690 m, $19^{\circ} 55^{\prime} 59.61^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{N}, 41^{\circ} 26^{\prime} 41.41^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}, 25-\mathrm{v}-2012$ [25 May 2012], M.S. Engel (SEMC); 4 우, Saudi Arabia, Baha [Al-Baha Region], Thee Ain [Thy 'Ain] Village, 690 m , $19^{\circ} 55^{\prime} 59.61^{\prime \prime N}, 41^{\circ} 26^{\prime} 41.41^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}, 25-\mathrm{v}-2012$ [25 May 2012], M.A. Hannan (3q $q$ SEMC, $1 q$ KSMA); $1 \delta^{\lambda}, 1 q$, Saudi Arabia, Al Baha [Al-Baha Region], The Ain [Thy 'Ain], 5.5.2015 [5 May 2015], M. Shebl (KSMA); 1q, Saudi Arabia, [Al-Baha Region],

Thee Ain [Thy 'Ain], 20 km S. of Baha, 13.X. 2010 [13 October 2010], N 1955'54', E $41^{\circ} 26^{\prime} 29^{\prime \prime}$, Al Dafer, H., Kondratieff, B., Fadl, H. \& El Gharbawy, A. (KSMA).

Remarks. As is the case with many Xylocopa, the male holotype has a profusion of immature mites present on the propodeum.

Etymology. The specific epithet is based on the Sarawat Mountain range from which the species was collected, either at elevation or along the escarpment over the Tihāmah.

## Key to species of Xylocopa in Saudi Arabia (updated from Hannan et al. 2012)

1 Males ........................................................................................................... 2
_ Females....................................................................................................... 4
2 Body with abundant, dense, yellow pubescence throughout, particularly dorsally; first metasomal tergum with subhorizontal dorsal surface abruptly and angulately separated from declivitous anterior-facing surface; first metasomal tergum with gradulus transverse, lateral extremities not directed posteriorly 3

- Body covered by largely fuscous to black pubescence except face, dorsum of mesosoma, and apicolateral patches of first metasomal tergum with predominantly white or pale setae; first metasomal tergum with subhorizontal dorsal surface rounding into declivitous anterior surface; first metasomal tergum with gradulus laterally curved posteriorly
X. sulcatipes Maa

3 Clypeus without maculation, entirely black; procoxal spine black; basitarsi with white or yellow setae on outer anterior surfaces; large bees, body length over 18.5 mm , forewing length over $15 \mathrm{~mm} . . . . . . . . . . . . . X$. pubescens Spinola

- Clypeus with some small yellow maculation along apical margin; procoxal spine yellow; basitarsi with setae entirely black to dark fuscous; smaller bees, body length under 15.5 mm , forewing length under 12.5 mm
X. sarawatica Engel, sp. n.

Mesosomal dorsum densely covered by yellow pubescence, such setae obscuring integument; face with largely white or pale pubescence; pygidial plate unarmed; posterodorsal margin of mesoscutellum projecting beyond posterior margin of metanotum; mandible bidentate at apex 5

- Mesosomal dorsum largely covered by black pubescence, such setae not obscuring integument; face with largely black pubescence; pygidial plate armed on each side with subapical spine; mesoscutellum not projecting over metanotum, apical margin rounded in profile; mandible tridentate at apex......... X. sulcatipes Maa
$5 \quad$ Face (including clypeus) with abundant white setae intermingled with black setae; metanotal setae entirely dark fuscous; large bees, body length over 22

- Face (including clypeus) with setae entirely dark fuscous to black; metanotal setae yellow; smaller bees, body length under 17.5 mm , forewing length under 13 mm .
X. sarawatica Engel, sp. n.


## Discussion

The new species from Saudi Arabia belongs to the diverse and widespread subgenus Koptortosoma Gribodo, a group that was once split into several different subgenera (e.g., Hurd and Moure 1963). Over the last half of the $20^{\text {dh }}$ century, these other subgeneric units were gradually synonymized with Koptortosoma. In a study of Central Asiatic Xylocopini, Maa (1954) united Koptortosoma with Maiella Michener (followed by Hurd 1959), while following a cladistic analysis of the tribe Xylocopini, Minckley (1998) united Cyaneoderes Ashmead, Afroxylocopa Hurd \& Moure, Oxyxylocopa Hurd \& Moure, and Cyphoxylocopa Hurd \& Moure. Lastly, Michener (2000) added Lieffinckella Hurd \& Moure to this list of synonyms, arriving at our modern concept of the subgenus. As currently constituted, Koptortosoma encompasses approximately 150 species ranging from sub-Saharan Africa to Europe, across Asia into Australasia (Michener 2007). However, it is increasingly apparent that Koptortosoma as so defined is not monophyletic (e.g., Leys et al. 2000, 2002, Kawazoe et al. 2008). Indeed, Koptortosoma perhaps represents one of the greatest challenges in the systematics of the large carpenter bees, and its species should likely be relegated again into three or four subgenera, with Koptortosoma s.str. (including Afroxylocopa and Oxyxylocopa) applicable


Figures II-I3. Habitat at the Thy 'Ain type locality, near Al-Baha in Al-Baha Region, Saudi Arabia (photographs by M.S. Engel, May 2012). II The ancient village (the 'Marble Village') and surrounding vegetation $\mathbf{I} \mathbf{2}$ General vegetation at locality $\mathbf{I} \mathbf{3}$ Vegetation alongside part of small water seep.
for those African species. For the Australasian, Indomalayan, and other Asiatic groups, it may prove worthwhile to resurrect the names Cyaneoderes, Maiella (including Cyphoxylocopa), and Lieftinckella (best united with Alloxylocopa). Future cladistic analyses should strive to expand sampling of African and Asiatic species of Koptortosoma as currently defined in order to ascertain the proper boundaries of its constituent subunits.

The locality from which most of the available specimens were captured is an oftenvisited historical site, 'Thy 'Ain' (the so-named, 'Marble Village': Fig. 11), along the steep road leading from the city of Al-Baha at the top of the Sarawat escarpment down to the Tihāmah. The fauna is largely Afrotropical in composition but intermingles Palearctic and Oriental elements (El-Hawagry et al. 2013), and has a rather lush desert vegetation (Figs 12, 13). Both of Arabia's natively occurring honey bees, Apis (Apis) mellifera L. and $A$. (Micrapis) florea Fabricius, are common at the locality, along with various halictines, anthidiines, apine genera such as Amegilla Friese and Thyreus Panzer, as well as the xylocopines Ceratina (Pithitis) tarsata Morawitz, Braunsapis alqarnii Engel \& Michener, and X. (C.) sulcatipes (Engel et al. 2014, Engel unpubl. data). Under the restricted subgeneric circumscriptions of Hurd and Moure (1963), X. sarawatica would fall among the typical African species of Koptortosoma, thereby further supporting the null hypothesis of a predominantly Afrotropical influence on the faunal composition of the region (El-Hawagry et al. 2013).

## Acknowledgements

The authors are grateful to the International Scientific Partnership Program (ISPP) at King Saud University for funding this research through ISPP \#0083. Two anonymous reviewers provided helpful input on an earlier version of the manuscript, for which we are very grateful.

## References

Eardley CD (1983) A taxonomic revision of the genus Xylocopa Latreille (Hymenoptera: Anthophoridae) in southern Africa. Entomology Memoir, Department of Agriculture, Republic of South Africa 58: 1-67.
El-Hawagry MS, Khalil MW, Sharaf MR, Fadl HH, Aldawood AS (2013) A preliminary study on the insect fauna of Al-Baha Province, Saudi Arabia, with descriptions of two new species. ZooKeys 274: 1-88. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.274.4529
Engel MS (2001) A monograph of the Baltic amber bees and evolution of the Apoidea (Hymenoptera). Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 259: 1-192. https://doi.org/ 10.1206/0003-0090(2001)259<0001:AMOTBA>2.0.CO;2

Engel MS (2011) Systematic melittology: where to from here? Systematic Entomology 36(1): 2-15. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3113.2010.00544.x

Engel MS, Alqarni AS, Hannan MA, Hinojosa-Díaz IA, Michener CD (2014) Allodapine bees in the Arabian Peninsula (Hymenoptera: Apidae): a new species of Braunsapis from the Sarawat Mountains, with an overview of the Arabian fauna. American Museum Novitates 3801: 1-15. https://doi.org/10.1206/3801.1
Gonzalez VH, Griswold T, Engel MS (2013) Obtaining a better taxonomic understanding of native bees: where do we start? Systematic Entomology 38(4): 645-653. https://doi.org/10.1111/ syen. 12029
Grimaldi DA, Engel MS (2007) Why descriptive science still matters. BioScience 57(8): 646-647. https://doi.org/10.1641/B570802
Hannan MA, Alqarni AS, Owayss AA, Engel MS (2012) The large carpenter bees of central Saudi Arabia, with notes on the biology of Xylocopa sulcatipes Maa (Hymenoptera, Apidae, Xylocopinae). ZooKeys 201: 1-14. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.201.3246
Hurd PD Jr (1959) Some nomenclatorial problems in the genus Xylocopa Latreille (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). Pan-Pacific Entomologist 35(3): 135-148.
Hurd PD Jr, Moure JS (1963) A classification of the large carpenter bees (Xylocopini) (Hymenoptera: Apoidea). University of California Publications in Entomology 29: 1-365.
Kawazoe K, Kawakita A, Sugiura S, Kato M (2008) Phylogenetic position of the endemic large carpenter bee of the Ogasawara Islands, Xylocopa ogasawarensis (Matsumura, 1912) (Hymenoptera: Apidae), inferred from four genes. Zoological Science 25(8): 838-842. https://doi.org/10.2108/zsj. 25.838
Leys R, Cooper SJB, Schwarz MP (2000) Molecular phylogeny of the large carpenter bees, genus Xylocopa (Hymenoptera: Apidae), based on mitochondrial DNA sequences. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 17(3): 407-418.
Leys R, Cooper SJB, Schwarz MP (2002) Molecular phylogeny and historical biogeography of the large carpenter bees, genus Xylocopa (Hymenoptera: Apidae). Biological Journal of the Linnean Society 77(2): 249-266.
Lieftinck MA (1964) The identity of Apis aestuans Linné, 1758, and related Old World carpenterbees (Xylocopa Latr.). Tijdschrift voor Entomologie 107(3): 137-158 [2 pls. [pls. 16-17]]
Maa T-C (1954) The xylocopine bees (Insecta) of Afghanistan. Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening 116: 189-231.
Michener CD (2000) The Bees of the World. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, xiv+[1]+ $913 \mathrm{pp} .[16 \mathrm{pls}]$
Michener CD (2007) The Bees of the World [2 ${ }^{\text {nd }}$ Edition]. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, xvi+[1]+ 953 pp. [20 pls]
Minckley RL (1998) A cladistic analysis and classification of the subgenera and genera of the large carpenter bees, tribe Xylocopini (Hymenoptera: Apidae). Scientific Papers, Natural History Museum, University of Kansas 9: 1-47.

# New records of helminths of Sceloporus pyrocephalus Cope (Squamata, Phrynosomatidae) from Guerrero and Michoacán, Mexico, with the description of a new species of Thubunaea Seurat, 1914 (Nematoda, Physalopteridae) 

Edgar Uriel Garduño-Montes de Oca ${ }^{1,3}$, Jorge D. López-Caballero ${ }^{2}$, Rosario Mata-López<br>I Departamento de Biología Evolutiva, Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. Avenida Universidad 3000, Ciudad Universitaria, C. P. 04510; Mexico City, Mexico 2 Colección Nacional de Helmintos, Instituto de Biología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México. Avenida Universidad 3000, Ciudad Universitaria, C. P. 04510; Mexico City, Mexico 3 Posgrado en Ciencias Biológicas, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Apartado 70-153, C. P. 04510, Mexico City, Mexico

Corresponding author: Rosario Mata-López (rmatalopez@ciencias.unam.mx)

Academic editor: K. Junker | Received 17 May 2017 | Accepted 23 October 2017 | Published 24 November 2017
http://zoobank.org/C4763F63-10DD-4938-89D2-6A45E9E5819E
Citation: Garduño-Montes de Oca EU, López-Caballero JD, Mata-López R (2017) New records of helminths of Sceloporus pyrocephalus Cope (Squamata, Phrynosomatidae) from Guerrero and Michoacán, Mexico, with the description of a new species of Thubunaea Seurat, 1914 (Nematoda, Physalopteridae). ZooKeys 716: 43-62. https:// doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.716.13724


#### Abstract

A total of 61 specimens of the Red-headed Spiny Lizard Sceloporus pyrocephalus Cope (Phrynosomatidae) collected during the breeding season (June/July 2003, 2004 and 2005) from Western Mexico were examined for helminths. The morphological characterization of the helminths found was made through light microscopy and scanning electron microscopy. Nine taxa of helminths were identified, two cestodes: Mesocestoides sp. and Oochoristica sp., and seven nematodes: Parapharyngodon ayotzinapaensis GarduñoMontes de Oca, Mata-López \& León-Règagnon, 2016, Parapharyngodon tikuinii Garduño-Montes de Oca, Mata-López \& León-Règagnon, 2016, Parapharyngodon sp., Physalopterinae gen. sp., Skrjabinoptera scelopori Caballero-Rodríguez, 1971, Strongyluris similis Caballero, 1938 and a new species of Thubunaea Seurat, 1914. Larvae of Mesocestoides sp. and Physalopterinae gen. sp. were found in the body cavity and digestive tract, respectively. Excluding the species of Parapharyngodon Chatterji, 1933, S. pyrocephalus is recorded for the first time as a host of the remaining seven taxa of helminths. Additionally, Thubunaea


leonregagnonae sp. n. is described and illustrated as a new nematode species, parasite of $S$. pyrocephalus from Mexico. This new species can be differentiated from the majority of its congeners by the absence of spicules, the particular pattern of caudal papillae in males and the small ratio of oesophagus length:male total body length ( $0.1-0.16$ ).

## Keywords

Anoplocephalidae, Helminths, Heterakidae, Mesocestoididae, Pharyngodonidae, Physalopteridae, Reptilia, Thubunaea, Western Mexico.

## Introduction

Mexico is ranked as a country with the second highest diversity of reptiles, 864 species of which 493 are endemic to the country (Flores-Villela and García-Vázquez 2014). Lizards are the species-richest reptilian group with 417 species, and among them the Phrynosomatidae are the most diverse family (representing 15.9\% of the total lizard diversity from Mexico). Despite this, our knowledge regarding the helminth fauna of this family is limited. Parasite records exist for only $15.3 \%$ of the total taxa within the Phrynosomatidae (Paredes-León et al. 2008).

Sceloporus Wiegmann (Phrynosomatidae) is a genus of New World lizards composed of 92 nominal species, of which 59 are endemic to Mexico (Uetz et al. 2016). Particularly, Sceloporus pyrocephalus Cope is an endemic lizard of Western Mexico associated with streams and rivers within tropical deciduous and semi-deciduous forest (Uetz et al. 2016), and distributed along the Pacific coast of the southwestern states of Jalisco, Colima, Michoacán and Guerrero as well as Central Mexico, and Southern Morelos. Despite some efforts to characterize the parasites of this species of lizard (Calisi et al. 2008), current knowledge of its helminth fauna is still far from being complete.

The purpose of the present study is to report on the helminth fauna of S. pyrocephalus, including the description of a new species of Thubunaea Seurat, 1914.

## Materials and methods

A total of 61 specimens of $S$. pyrocephalus were collected during the breeding season from June/July in 2003, 2004 and 2005 (permit FAUT-0056 issued to Virginia León-Règagnon by Secretaría del Medio Ambiente y Recursos Naturales, SEMARNAT). The specimens were captured by noosing or by hand in 12 localities from Michoacán state, and three localities from Guerrero state, Mexico (Table 1). These localities include tropical-wet and hot-semi-arid climates and elevations ranging from 18-1462 m a.s.l. Lizards were euthanized with an intraperitoneal overdose of pentobarbital sodium. The mouth, peritoneal cavity, and all internal organs were examined for helminths under a stereoscopic microscope. Helminths obtained were counted, fixed, and preserved following the procedure proposed by Lamothe-Ar-

Table I. Sampling localities in Mexico for Sceloporus pyrocephalus examined in this study.

| Locality | GPS coordinates | Collection | Accession number |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Michoacán |  |  |  |
| Maruata | $18^{\circ} 16^{\prime} 29{ }^{\prime \prime N}$ N, 103²0'51"W | July 2004 | 58252 ${ }^{\text { }}$, JAC-25491, JAC-25513 |
| Caleta de Campos | $18^{\circ} 04^{\prime} 48^{\prime \prime N}$ N, 102095'56"W | July 2004 | 58245 ${ }^{\ddagger}$, $58246^{\ddagger}$, JAC-25529 |
| Aquila | $18^{\circ} 35^{\prime} 27.96^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{N}, 103^{\circ} 34^{\prime} 0.122^{\prime \prime W}$ | July 2003 | $17445^{\dagger}-17447^{\dagger}$ |
| Nuevo Corongoros | $19^{\circ} 06^{\prime} 14.5{ }^{\prime \prime N} \mathrm{~N}, 102^{\circ} 53^{\prime} 52^{\prime \prime W}$ | July 2005 | $18321^{\dagger}, 18322^{\dagger}, 18324^{\dagger}$ |
| Arteaga | $18^{\circ} 38^{\prime} 48.488^{\prime N}$ N, 10158'6.24"W | July 2005 | $\begin{gathered} 18349^{\dagger} \text {, JAC-26111, JAC-26112, } \\ \text { JAC-26114, JAC-26115 } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| La Huacana | $18^{\circ} 40{ }^{\prime} 24.2$ " $\mathrm{N}, 101^{\circ} 59^{\prime} 42.5$ "W | July 2005 | $18320^{+}, 18343^{\dagger}-18348^{\dagger}$ |
| Los Laureles | $18^{\circ} 58^{\prime} 144^{\prime N} \mathrm{~N}, 103^{\circ} 05^{\prime} 27^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{W}$ | June 2004 | $58221^{*}$, JAC-24752 |
| San Isidro Tecuiluca | $19^{\circ} 04^{\prime} 333^{\prime N}{ }^{\text {N, }} 102^{\circ} 53^{\prime} 37^{\prime \prime W}$ | June 2004 | $\begin{gathered} 58232^{\ddagger}, 58235^{\ddagger}, \mathrm{JAC}-24776, \\ \mathrm{JAC}-24778 \end{gathered}$ |
| Los Avillos | $19^{\circ} 02^{\prime} 19$ "N, 102 ${ }^{\circ} 58^{\prime} 28^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{W}$ | June 2004 | JAC-24755 |
| Buenavista Tomatlán | $19^{\circ} 10^{\prime} 35.8^{\prime \prime N}$ N, 102³9'48.6"W | July 2005 | $\begin{gathered} 18313^{\dagger}-18315^{\dagger}, 18317^{\dagger}, 18318^{\dagger}, \\ 18332^{\dagger}, 18334^{\dagger}-18337^{\dagger}, 18340^{\dagger}, \\ \text { JAC-26102 } \end{gathered}$ |
| Apatzingan | $19^{\circ} 07^{\prime} 29^{\prime \prime N}, 102^{\circ} 24^{\prime} 05^{\prime \prime W}$ | July 2003 | 53473 ${ }^{\ddagger}$, $534744^{\ddagger}$ |
| Lombardia | $19^{\circ} 10^{\prime} 35{ }^{\prime \prime N}, 102^{\circ} 03^{\prime} 48^{\prime \prime W}$ | June 2004 | $\begin{aligned} & 58207^{\ddagger}, 58213^{\ddagger}, 58216^{\ddagger}, 58238^{\ddagger}, \\ & 58240^{\ddagger}, \mathrm{JAC}-24718, \mathrm{JAC}-24878 \end{aligned}$ |
| Guerrero |  |  |  |
| Coyuquilla | $17^{\circ} 17^{\prime} 48.12^{\prime \prime N}, 101^{\circ} 02^{\prime} 48.12{ }^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{W}$ | July 2004 | JAC-25311 |
| Tecpan de Galeana | $17^{\circ} 10^{\prime} 37.20^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{N}, 100^{\circ} 35^{\prime} 43.11^{\prime \prime W} \mathrm{~W}$ | July 2005 | JAC-25575, JAC-26136-JAC-26141 |
| Coyuca de Catalán | $17^{\circ} 59^{\prime} 41.22^{\prime N} \mathrm{~N}, 101^{\circ} 11^{\prime} 43.5{ }^{\prime \prime W}$ | July 2004 | JAC-25218 |

gumedo (1997). Nematodes and cestodes were fixed in hot $4 \%$ and $10 \%$ formaldehyde solution, respectively, and stored in $70 \%$ ethanol. For morphological examination, nematodes were cleared in alcohol-glycerol, and mounted on temporary slides. Cestodes were stained with Mayer's paracarmine and mounted on permanent slides using Canada balsam. Preserved specimens were observed under a light microscope. Original drawings were made with an Olympus BX53 microscope equipped with a drawing tube. For scanning electron microscopy (SEM), worms were dehydrated through a graded series of ethanol and then critical point dried with carbon dioxide, coated with a gold/palladium mixture using a Q150R Modular Coating System, and examined in a Hitachi S-2460N microscope and SU1015 SEM (Hitachi). Measurements of the new species are presented in micrometres, unless otherwise indicated; the range is followed by the mean in parentheses. Quantitative descriptors of parasite populations were calculated based on Bush et al. (1997). The helminths were deposited in the Colección Nacional de Helmintos (CNHE), Instituto de Biología (UNAM). Specimens of lizards were deposited in the Colección Herpetológica, Museo de Zoología, Facultad de Ciencias, UNAM (MZFC-HE) and the Collection of the Amphibian and Reptile Diversity Research Center at the University of Texas at Arlington (ARDRC-UTA).

## Results

A total of nine helminth taxa was found parasitizing S. pyrocephalus: two cestodes and seven nematodes (Table 2). Only Mesocestoides sp. and Physalopterinae gen. sp. were found as larval stages in the body cavity and digestive tract, respectively. The remaining taxa were found as adults located in the intestine. In the following section, we list the helminth species from $S$. pyrocephalus found during the present study, along with previous records of each parasite taxon in different Sceloporus spp. from Mexico, where applicable.

Phylum Platyhelminthes Gegenbaur, 1859<br>Class Cestoda Rudolphi, 1808<br>Family Mesocestoididae Fuhrmann, 1907<br>Genus Mesocestoides Vaillant, 1863

## Mesocestoides sp.

Specimens deposited. CNHE 9464, 9465.
Other hosts. Sceloporus jarrovi Cope in Chihuahua, Morelos and San Luis Potosí (Goldberg et al. 1996); S. grammicus Wiegmann in Mexico City (Goldberg et al. 2003); S. torquatus Wiegmann in Querétaro (Goldberg et al. 2003).

Remarks. Four species of Mesocestoides are distributed in Mexico in carnivorous mammals: M. bassarisci MacCallum, 1921 in Bassariscus astutus Lichtenstein (Procyonidae) and M. lineatus (Goeze, 1782) in Mephitis macroura Lichtenstein (Mephitidae), both from Guerrero; M. variabilis Mueller, 1928 and M. vogae Etges, 1991 in Canis lupus familiaris Linnaeus (Canidae) from Mexico City (Paredes-León et al. 2008). Unfortunately, the specimens found in S. pyrocephalus could not be identified to species level because they were at the tetratiridium larval stage. Molecular analyses are needed to determinate the species identity of the larvae found in reptilian hosts, which serve as intermediate hosts (Santoro et al. 2012).

## Family Anoplocephalidae Cholodkovsky, 1902 <br> Genus Oochoristica Lühe, 1898

## Oochoristica sp.

Specimens deposited. CNHE 9469.
Remarks. Eight species of Oochoristica have been recorded in Mexico: O. acapulcoensis Brooks, Pérez-Ponce de León \& García-Prieto, 1999; O. leonregagnonae Arizmendi-Espinosa, García-Prieto \& Guillén-Hernández, 2005; O. osheroffi Meggitt, 1934 and O. whitentoni Stellman, 1939, all parasites of Ctenosaura pectinata Weigmann (Iguanidae) from Acapulco, Guerrero (Brooks et al. 1999), Mixtequilla,
Table 2. Helminth taxa collected from Sceloporus pyrocephalus Cope (Phrynosomatidae) at various localities in Mexico. Values presented for 3 locality are number of hosts examined ( n ), followed by prevalence ( $\mathrm{P} \%$ ) and mean abundance (MA - range or number of specimens recovered when number of hosts parasitized was 1 ).

| Locality |  | Cestoda |  | Nematoda |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Mesocestoides sp. ${ }^{\dagger, \mathrm{L}}$ | Oochoristica sp. ${ }^{\ddagger, \mathrm{A}}$ | Parapharyngodon ayotzinapaensis Garduño-Montes de Oca et al., 2016 ${ }^{\text {s. A }}$ | Parapharyngodon tikuinii GarduñoMontes de Oca et al., 2016 ${ }^{\text {S.A }}$ | Parapharyngodon sp. ${ }^{\text {S. A }}$ | Physalopterinae gen. sp. ${ }^{\text {.L }}$ | Skrjabinoptera scelopori Cabal-lero-Rodríguez, $1971^{\ddagger, A}$ | Strongyluris similis Caballero, $1938^{\text {s.A }}$ | Thubunaea leonregagnonae sp. n. ${ }^{\text {. A }}$ |
| Michoacán |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maruata | n |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 | $\mathrm{n}=3$ |  |
|  | P\% |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100 | 33.33 |  |
|  | MA |  |  |  |  |  |  | 13.33 (7-24) | 2.33 (7) |  |
| Caleta de Campos | n |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 | 3 | 3 |
|  | P\% |  |  |  |  |  |  | 33.33 | 33.33 | 100 |
|  | MA |  |  |  |  |  |  | 7.67 (23) | 2.67 (8) | 17.67 (9-23) |
| Aquila | n | 3 |  | 3 |  | 3 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P\% | 33.33 |  | 33.33 |  | 66.67 |  |  |  |  |
|  | MA | 42.33 (127) |  | 5.66 (17) |  | 1.33 (4) |  |  |  |  |
| Nuevo Corongoros | n |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 |  |
|  | P\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100 |  |
|  | MA |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 6 (2-11) |  |
| Arteaga | n |  |  | 7 | 7 | 7 |  |  |  | 7 |
|  | P\% |  |  | 14.29 | 28.57 | 14.29 |  |  |  | 57.14 |
|  | MA |  |  | 0.28 (2) | 0.71 (2-3) | 0.28 (2) |  |  |  | 4.28 (3-18) |
| La Huacana | n |  |  |  | 7 |  |  | 7 |  | 7 |
|  | P\% |  |  |  | 14.29 |  |  | 28.57 |  | 85.71 |
|  | MA |  |  |  | 0.14 (1) |  |  | 2 (1-13) |  | 9.57 (1-17) |
| Los Laureles | n |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4 |  |
|  | P\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 50 |  |
|  | MA |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4.75 (5-14) |  |
| San Isidro Tecuiluca | n |  |  |  | 5 | 5 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P\% |  |  |  | 20 | 60 |  |  |  |  |
|  | MA |  |  |  | 0.2 (1) | 0.6 (3) |  |  |  |  |
| Los Avillos | n |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P\% |  |  |  | 100 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | MA |  |  |  | - (1) |  |  |  |  |  |


| Locality |  | Cestoda |  | Nematoda |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Mesocestoides sp. ${ }^{\dagger} \mathrm{L}$ | Oochoristica sp. ${ }^{\ddagger . A}$ | Parapharyngodon ayotzinapaensis Garduño-Montes de Oca et al., 2016 ${ }^{5 . \text { A }}$ | Parapharyngodon tikuinii GarduñoMontes de Oca et al., 2016 ${ }^{\text {s.A }}$ | Parapharyngodon sp. ${ }^{\text {s. A }}$ | Physalopterinae gen. sp. ${ }^{\text {. }}{ }^{\text {L }}$ | Skrjabinoptera scelopori Cabal-lero-Rodríguez, $1971^{\ddagger, A}$ | Strongyluris similis Caballero, $1938^{\text {s.A }}$ | Thubunaea leonregagnonae sp. n. ${ }^{\text {. } A}$ |
| Buenavista | n | 22 |  |  | 22 | 22 | 22 |  |  |  |
| Tomatlán | P\% | 4.54 |  |  | 9.09 | 27.27 | 18.18 |  |  |  |
| July 2005 | MA | 0.13 (3) |  |  | 0.23 (2-3) | 1.14 (1-8) | 11.32 (14-235) |  |  |  |
| Apatzingan | n |  |  |  | 2 | 2 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P\% |  |  |  | 50 | 50 |  |  |  |  |
|  | MA |  |  |  | 0.5 (1) | 0.5 (1) |  |  |  |  |
| Lombardia | n |  | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |  |  |  |
|  | P\% |  | 8.3 | 16.67 | 16.67 | 16.67 | 8.33 |  |  |  |
|  | MA |  | 0.08 (1) | 0.66 (2-4) | 0.33 (1-3) | 0.33 (4) | 2.42 (29) |  |  |  |
| Guerrero |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Coyuquilla | n |  |  | 2 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P\% |  |  | 50 | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | MA |  |  | 1.5 (3) | 0.5 (1) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tecpan de Galeana | n |  |  | 7 |  | 7 |  |  |  | 7 |
|  | P\% |  |  | 14.29 |  | 57.14 |  |  |  | 14.29 |
|  | MA |  |  | 1.71 (12) |  | 2.14 (3-4) |  |  |  | 1 (7) |
| Coyuca de Catalán | n |  |  |  |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |
|  | P\% |  |  |  |  | 100 |  |  |  |  |
|  | MA |  |  |  |  | - (4) |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Hosts parasitized/ hosts examined |  | 2/61 | 1/61 | 6/61 | 11/61 | 20/61 | 5/61 | 6/61 | $7 / 61$ | 14/61 |
| Specimens recovered |  | 130 | 1 | 42 | 19 | 58 | 278 | 77 | 52 | 157 |
| Intensity range |  | 3-27 | - | 2-17 | 1-5 | 1-25 | 29-249 | 14-40 | 7-19 | 7-67 |

Site in host: $\dagger$ Body cavity; $\ddagger$ Small intestine; $\S$ Large intestine; $\mid$ Stomach. $\mathrm{L}=$ larval stage; $\mathrm{A}=$ adult stage.

Oaxaca (Arizmendi-Espinoza et al. 2005), Alpuyeca, Morelos (Flores-Barroeta et al. 1960), and Iguala, Guerrero (Flores-Barroeta 1955). Oochoristica whitfieldi GuillénHernández, García-Prieto \& Arizmendi-Espinosa, 2007 was found parasitizing C. oaxacana Köhler \& Hasbun (Iguanidae) (Guillén-Hernández et al. 2007); O. parvula Stunkard, 1938 was found in Coleonyx elegans Gray (Eublepharidae) from Oxkutzcab, Yucatán (Stunkard 1938); O. phrynosomatis Harwood, 1932 in Phrynosoma braconnieri Dugès, and P. taurus Duméril \& Bocourt (Phrynosomatidae) from Cacaloapan and Caltepec, both in Puebla (Goldberg and Bursey 1991). Oochoristica scelopori Voge \& Fox, 1950 was found infecting species of the family Phrynosomatidae: S. jarrovi (Goldberg et al. 1996); S. parvus Smith, S. grammicus, S. megalepidurus Smith, S. variabilis Wiegmann, S. mucronatus Cope, and P. ditmarsi Stejneger (Goldberg et al. 2003). Only one adult specimen of Oochoristica was found in the present study; however, it was not identified to specific level due to the absence of gravid proglottids.

## Phylum Nematoda Cobb, 1932

Class Chromadorea Inglis, 1983
Family Pharyngodonidae Travassos, 1920
Genus Parapharyngodon Chatterji, 1933

## Parapharyngodon ayotzinapaensis Garduño-Montes de Oca, Mata-López \& León-Règagnon, 2016

Specimens deposited. CNHE 9432-9438.
Remarks. Eleven species of Parapharyngodon have been recorded in Mexico (Gar-duño-Montes de Oca et al. 2016), eight of them endemic, representing $10 \%$ of the world diversity of this genus. The high species richness of Parapharyngodon is probably related to the geographical and environmental heterogeneity of this region, and was recently revealed by parasitological surveys of host species not considered in previous studies (Jiménez et al. 2008, Bursey and Goldberg 2015, Velarde-Aguilar et al. 2015, Garduño-Montes de Oca et al. 2016).

## Parapharyngodon tikuinii Garduño-Montes de Oca, Mata-López \& LeónRègagnon, 2016

Specimens deposited. CNHE 9439-9447.
Remarks. See P. ayotzinapaensis remarks.

## Parapharyngodon sp.

Specimens deposited. CNHE 9448-9454, 9470, 9471.

Remarks. Female specimens of Parapharyngodon sp. were recovered from hosts in the same localities as $P$. ayotzinapaensis and $P$. tikuinii. The almost identical morphology of females in both species did not allow us to discriminate between them on species level (Garduño-Montes de Oca et al. 2016).

## Family Heterakidae Railliet \& Henry, 1912 <br> Genus Strongyluris Müller, 1894

Strongyluris similis Caballero, 1938

Specimens deposited. CNHE 9455-9459.
Other hosts. S. torquatus in Mexico City (Cid del Prado 1971); S. jarrovi in Durango, Guanajuato, Hidalgo, Morelos, San Luis Potosí, Sinaloa, Sonora, Tamaulipas and Veracruz (Goldberg et al. 1996); S. grammicus and S. mucronatus in localities not further specified (Goldberg et al. 2003); S. formosus Wiegmann in Oaxaca (Goldberg et al. 2003).

Remarks. Specimens recovered during the present study share certain morphological characters with S. panamaensis Bursey, Goldberg \& Telford, 2003 and S. similis such as spicule length and number of caudal papillae. Our specimens were identified as $S$. similis since they possess two pairs of lateral subterminal papillae at the base of the caudal appendage (Caballero 1938), which is a diagnostic feature of this species, contrary to the three pairs of papillae observed at the base of the caudal appendage in S. panamaensis (Bursey et al. 2003).

## Family Physalopteridae (Railliet, 1893) Leiper, 1908 <br> Subfamily Physalopterinae Railliet, 1893

## Physalopterinae gen. sp.

Specimens deposited. CNHE 9466-9468.
Other hosts. Abbreviata terrapenis Hill, 1941 in S. jarrovi from Tamaulipas (Goldberg et al. 1996). Physaloptera retusa Rudolphi, 1819 in S. jarrovi from Aguascalientes, Chihuahua, Coahuila, Durango, Guanajuato, Morelos, Nuevo León, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Sinaloa, Sonora and Tamaulipas (Goldberg et al. 1996); in S. acanthinus Bocourt from Motozintla, Chiapas (Caballero 1951); in S. jarrovi (Goldberg et al. 1996) and S. parvus (Goldberg et al. 2003) from Hidalgo; in S. formosus from Oaxaca (Goldberg et al. 2003); in S. mucronatus from Puebla (Goldberg et al. 2003); in S. torquatus from Zacatecas (Goldberg et al. 2003). Skrjabinoptera phrynosoma (Ortlepp, 1922) Schulz, 1927 in S. jarrovi from Guanajuato (Goldberg et al. 1996); in S. spinosus Wiegmann from Actopan, Hidalgo (Caballero 1937); in S. jarrovi from Querétaro (Goldberg et al. 1996), and finally, in S. grammicus and S. variabilis from localities not further specified (Goldberg et al. 2003).

Remarks. Representatives of the subfamily Physalopterinae use ants and beetles as intermediate hosts, which are part of the diet of S. pyrocephalus. By eating that sort of prey, this group of lizards becomes a potential intermediate or paratenic host of these nematodes (Petri 1950, Schell 1952, Lee 1957, Kabilov 1980).

Genus Skrjabinoptera Schulz, 1927
Skrjabinoptera scelopori Caballero-Rodríguez, 1971
Specimens deposited. CNHE 9460-9463.
Other hosts. S. grammicus in San Andrés Totoltepec and San Ángel, Mexico City (CNHE); S. torquatus in Mexico City (Caballero-Rodríguez 1971). Skrjabinoptera sp. in S. torquatus from San Ángel, Mexico City (Cid del Prado 1971).

Remarks. Skrjabinoptera is a genus of nematodes poorly represented around the world with only 10 species described as parasites, mainly of lizards, and only one species recorded from a snake (Rudolphi 1819). In Mexico, only S. scelopori has been recorded in three species of lizards: S. torquatus, S. grammicus, and Phyllodactylus lanei Smith (Gekkonidae) (Goldberg and Bursey 2000, Paredes-León et al. 2008). Sceloporus pyrocephalus is the fourth host species recorded for this helminth in the country.

## Subfamily Thubunaeinae Sobolev, 1949 <br> Genus Thubunaea Seurat, 1914

## Thubunaea leonregagnonae sp. n .

http://zoobank.org/E2747F2B-1083-45B4-876C-D83E13A9F3AA
Figs 1A-H; 2A-F
Type host. Sceloporus pyrocephalus Cope (Squamata: Phrynosomatidae).
Symbiotype. MZFC-HE 18345
Type locality. Los Pocitos, La Huacana, Michoacán, Mexico (1840'24.2"N, $101^{\circ} 59^{\prime} 42.5^{\prime \prime W}$ ). Collected on July 7, 2005.

Site in host. Stomach.
Prevalence and intensity of infection. 23\% (14 of 61 hosts examined), with a mean intensity of 11 (7-67).

Type specimens. Holotype: CNHE 9426 (1 male); allotype: CNHE 9427 (1 female); paratypes CNHE 9428, 9429, 9430 and 9431 ( 9 females and 7 males).

Etymology. This species is named in honour of Virginia León-Règagnon (Instituto de Biología, UNAM), who was the mentor of the authors of this paper, and for her valuable contribution to our knowledge of helminth parasites in Mexico.

General description. Medium-sized nematodes, filiform body, cuticle with fine transverse striations along entire body. Males smaller than females. Round cephal-
ic plate in both sexes (Figs 1B, 2B). Deirids symmetrical, simple with rounded tip (Fig. 2A, C), located immediately posterior to nerve ring. Mouth with two round and simple lateral lips, each with three small teeth on its internal surface; each lip bears a lateral amphid, and a pair of sub-median papillae (Figs 1B, 2B). Pharynx short, cylindrical, opening into oesophagus. Oesophagus divided into anterior muscular portion and posterior glandular portion. Excretory pore in anterior region of body, posterior to nerve ring and located at level of division of muscular and glandular oesophagus. Posterior end conical and rounded in both sexes (Figs 1F, H, 2D, F).

Description of male (based on eight specimens; the number of measurements, where different from eight, is given in parentheses): Total body length (MTBL) $4.85-8.03 \mathrm{~mm}$ (6.19), width at mid-body 200-300 (243). Deirids $150-185(166 ; n=7)$ from anterior end. Nerve ring and excretory pore $100-168(125)$ and $125-295(179, n=6)$ from anterior end, respectively. Pharynx length 23-45 (33). Oesophagus total length 613-1038 (800, $n=7$ ), muscular portion length $108-170(128, n=7)$, glandular portion length 488-913 ( $671, \mathrm{n}=7$ ). Ratio oesophagus total length: MTBL 0.1-0.16 ( $0.13, \mathrm{n}=7$ ). Testis elongated, distributed in zigzag from anterior intestinal portion to posterior region, near cloaca. Caudal alae well developed, bearing ventrally numerous papilliform plates. Cloaca surrounded by numerous papillae (24-28), 11-14 sessile papillae and 10-16 pedunculate papillae distributed asymmetrically in the following arrangement: ventrolateral: 4-8 pedunculate on right, $6-9$ pedunculate on left side; ventral, sessile: $5-8$ on right and $4-8$ on left side (Figs 1F, 2E, F). Number and disposition of papillae variable with respect to cloaca, thus, precloacal, paracloacal, and postcloacal positions not established. Spicules and gubernaculum absent. Tail 50-67 (59, $n=6$ ) long.

Description of female (based on ten gravid specimens; the number of measurements, where different from ten, is given in parentheses): Total body length (FTBL) $8.72-21.46 \mathrm{~mm}$ (14.61), width at mid-body 270-440 (349). Deirids 125-250 (173, n $=8)$ from anterior end. Nerve ring and excretory pore $100-188(147, n=8)$ and 193$343(256, \mathrm{n}=6)$ from anterior end, respectively. Pharynx length $30-58(41, \mathrm{n}=9)$. Oesophagus total length 853-1500 (1227, $\mathrm{n}=7$ ); muscular portion length $125-325$ (220, $n=8$ ), glandular portion length 703-1220 (996, $n=7$ ); ratio oesophagus total length:FTBL $0.1-0.16(0.14, \mathrm{n}=7)$. Didelphic, opisthodelphic, ovaries distributed in posterior region of body, uteri extended parallel along almost entire body. Vagina muscular, directed posteriorly, located in anterior region of body close to anterior end of intestine, vulva at 1130-2570 (1770) from anterior end (Fig. 1C). Ratio distance vulva to anterior end of body: FTBL $0.11-0.13(0.12)$. Tail $25-30(27, n=8)$ long. Embryonated eggs occupying almost entire uterus, thick shelled with smooth surface, 39-44 (41, $\mathrm{n}=15$ ) long by 29-33 (31, $\mathrm{n}=15$ ) wide (Fig. 1D); larvated eggs located near vulva, $45-50(48, \mathrm{n}=15)$ long by $38-40(39, \mathrm{n}=15)$ wide (Fig. 1E).

Remarks. The family Physalopteridae is composed of three subfamilies: Thubunaeinae Sobolev, 1949, Proleptinae Schulz, 1927 and Physalopterinae Railliet, 1893 (Chabaud 1975). Thubunaeinae comprises two genera Thubunaea and Physalopteroides Wu \& Liu, 1940, both of which are parasites of reptiles and are characterized by the absence of a cephalic ring, the presence of numerous caudal papillae, and an ornamented


Figure I. Thubunaea leonregagnonae sp. n. A Anterior end, female, lateral view B Apical view, female C Anterior end, female, lateral view showing excretory pore and vulva $\mathbf{D}$ Embryonated egg, lateral view E Larvated egg, lateral view $\mathbf{F}$ Caudal end, male, ventral view $\mathbf{G}$ Caudal end, male, lateral view, caudal papillae and ornamentation not shown $\mathbf{H}$ Caudal end, female, lateral view. Scale bars: $\mathbf{A} 90 \mu \mathrm{~m} ; \mathbf{B} 20 \mu \mathrm{~m}$; C $370 \mu \mathrm{~m}$; D $25 \mu \mathrm{~m}$; $\mathbf{E} 30 \mu \mathrm{~m} ; \mathbf{F} 250 \mu \mathrm{~m}$; $\mathbf{G} 50 \mu \mathrm{~m}$; H $370 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
cuticle forming papillary plates distributed on the surface of the cauda in males (Chabaud 1975). These two genera differ from each other mainly by the symmetry of their cephalic structures; in Thubunaea these structures are symmetrical, while they are asymmetrical in Physalopteroides (Chabaud 1975). Some authors, for example Moravec et al. (1997),


Figure 2. Thubunaea leonregagnonae sp. n. Scanning electron micrographs. A Anterior end, male, lateral view showing deirid (D) B Apical view, female, showing sub-median papillae ( $\mathbf{P}$ ) and amphids ( $\mathbf{A}$ ) C Deirid, lateral view D Posterior end, female, ventrolateral view E Posterior end, male, ventral view F Caudal end, male, ventral view. Scale bars: A $50 \mu \mathrm{~m} ; \mathbf{B} 10 \mu \mathrm{~m} ; \mathbf{C} 2.5 \mu \mathrm{~m} ; \mathbf{D} 50 \mu \mathrm{~m} ; \mathbf{E} 100 \mu \mathrm{~m} ; \mathbf{F} 50 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
considered that the morphological features of Thubunaea and Physalopteroides have rarely been analysed using techniques such as SEM, and that these observations could provide detailed information to assess the validity of these two genera. However, to the best of our knowledge, SEM studies are still scarce in both genera, being available for only three species of Thubunaea (Moravec et al. 1997, Pazoki and Rahimian 2014, Ramallo et al. 2016) and two species for Physalopteroides (Elwasila 1990, Goswami et al. 2016). The specimens described in the present study show a symmetrical cephalic structure, as in Thubunaea.

Currently, 20 species of Thubunaea are considered as valid: one in the Afrotropical region, T. fitzsimonsi Ortlepp, 1931; five in the Nearctic region, T. cnemidophorus Babero \& Matthias, 1967, T. ctenosauri Moravec, Salgado-Maldonado \& Mayen-Peña, 1997, T. iguanae Telford, 1965, T. intestinalis Bursey \& Goldberg, 1991 and T. leiolopismae Harwood, 1932; two in the Neotropics, T. parkeri Baylis, 1926, and T. eleodori Ramallo, Goldberg, Bursey, Castillo \& Acosta, 2016; six in the Oriental region, T. aurangabadensis Deshmukh, 1969, T. brooki Deshmukh, 1969, T. hemidactylae Oshmarin \& Demshin, 1972, T. mirzai Narayan, 1941, T. singhi Deshmukh, 1969, and T. syedi Deshmukh, 1969; two in the Palearctic region, T. schukurovi Annaev, 1973 and T. smogorzhewskii Sharpilo, 1966; and four species in the Saharo-Arabian region, T. baylisi Akhtar, 1939, T. dessetae Barus \& Tenora, 1976, T. mobedii Pazoki \& Rahimian, 2014 and T. pudica Chabaud \& Golvan, 1957 (Ramallo et al. 2016).

Six of these species lack spicules, as is the case in T. leonregagnonae sp. n.: T. cnemidophorus, T. eleodori, T. fitzsimonsi, T. mobedii, T. parkeri and T. schukurovi (Table 3). Males of four of these species (T. eleodori, T. fitzsimonsi, T. parkeri and T. mobedii) are larger in body length than T. leonregagnonae sp. n. (10.25-11.16, 8.5-9, 10.5, 11.4-15.4 vs 4.858.03 mm , respectively). In the number of papillae, pedunculate or sessile, the new species also differs from most of these six species. Thubunaea leonregagnonae sp. n. has 10-16 pedunculate papillae and 11-14 sessile papillae, T. mobedii does not have pedunculate papillae; in contrast, T. fitzsimonsi and T. parkeri lack sessile papillae, and in this latter species the number of caudal papillae is smaller (16-20) than in the present specimens (24-28) (Table 3). Thubunaea leonregagnonae sp. n. is most similar to T. cnemidophorus, T. eleodori and T. schukurovi, however, it can be distinguished from the last two species in the number of sessile papillae: T. eleodori has ten and T. schukurovi has 16, instead of 1114 in T. leonregagnonae sp. n. Males of T. leonregagnonae sp. n. and T. cnemidophorus can be differentiated mainly by having a different oesophagus length/MTBL ratio (0.1-0.16 vs 0.26 ) and by the former having a smaller body width (200-300 vs $350-390$ ).

## Discussion

Many authors have argued that the inventory of the parasite fauna of host species is of critical importance in biodiversity management and conservation efforts (Brooks and Hoberg 2000, Brooks and McLennan 2002, Funks and Richardson 2002). Parasite studies help to reveal other biological aspects of the hosts such as their natural history and ecology. The close link between parasites and their hosts causes these studies to
Table 3. Morphological characters of Thubunaea spp. lacking spicules in males. Measurements in micrometres, unless otherwise indicated.

| Species | T. cnemidophorus <br>  <br> Matthias, 1967 | T. eleodori Ramallo, Goldberg, Bursey, Castillo \& Acosta, 2016 | T. fitzsimonsi Ortlepp, 1931 | T. mobedii Pazoki \& Rahimian, 2014 | T. parkeri Baylis, 1926 | T. schukurovi Annaev, 1973 | Thubunaea leonregagnonae sp. n. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Source | Babero and Matthias (1967) | Ramallo et al. (2016) | Ortlepp (1931) | Pazoki and Rahimian (2014) | Baylis (1926) | Annaev (1973) | Present study |
| Type host | Aspidoscelis tigris <br> (Baird \& Girard) <br> (Teiidae) | Liolaemus eleodori Cei, Etheridge \& Videla (Liolaemidae) | Meroles squamulosus (Peters) (Lacertidae) | Laudakia nupta nupta (De Filippi) <br> (Agamidae) | Microlophus occipitalis (Peters) (Tropiduridae) | Ablepharus deserti Strauch (Scincidae) | Sceloporus pyrocephalus Cope (Phrynosomatidae) |
| Country | USA | Argentina | South Africa | Iran | Peru | Turkmenistan | Mexico |
| Biogeographical realm | Nearctic | Neotropical | Afrotropical | Saharo-Arabian | Neotropical | Palearctic | Nearctic |
| MTBL (mm) | 5.7-6.6 | 10.25-11.16 | 8.5-9.0 | 11.4-15.4 | 10.5 | 7.8 | 4.85-8.03 |
| MTBW | 350-390 | 360 | 290-330 | 190-330 | 300-340 | 300 | 200-300 |
| PP | 14-16 | 12 | 29-31 | 0 | 16-20 | 12 | 10-16 |
| SP | 12 | 10 | 0 | 23-37 | 0 | 16 | 11-14 |
| OE/MTBL | $0.26{ }^{\dagger}$ | 0.12 | 0.11 | 0.12 | 0.1 | 0.15 | 0.1-0.16 |
| Eggs | $\begin{gathered} 38-45 \times 23-30 \\ (38 \times 23) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | (48x 41) | ( $45 \times 38$ ) | $\begin{gathered} 44-45 \times 36-39 \\ (48 \times 38) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 58-63 \times 48-53 \\ (60 \times 50) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | (43 x 33) | $45-50 \times 38-40$ |

MTBL: male total body length (mm); MTBW: male total body width; PP: number of pedunculate papillae; SP: number of sessile papillae; OE: oesophagus length. $\dagger$ data from Bursey and Goldberg (1991).
have a cascade effect on our knowledge of the biology of the interaction between host and parasite, as well as with the environment in which this association developed. For this reason, helminthological studies on hosts distributed in areas with high potential for endemism, such as in the present study, are highly relevant for understanding the ecology and evolution of parasite-host interactions.

Presently, for S. pyrocephalus, a single study was conducted, evaluating parasite load in conjunction with hormone concentration (Calisi et al. 2008). In this study, only nematodes and cestode larvae were found, without, however, identifying these to species level.

In the present study, nine helminth taxa were found parasitizing S. pyrocephalus: two tapeworms of the order Cyclophyllidea (Mesocestoides sp. and Oochoristica sp.), one nematode of the order Ascaridida (S. similis), three of the order Rhabditida (P. ayotzinapaensis. P. tikuinii, and Parapharyngodon sp.), and three of the order Spirurida (Physalopterinae gen. sp., S. scelopori and T. leonregagnonae sp. n.). Most of these taxa coincide with previous reports on the helminth fauna from lizards in Mexico (Caballero 1938, Telford 1965, Goldberg et al. 1996, Moravec et al. 1997, Goldberg et al. 2003, Paredes-León et al. 2008). Parapharyngodon ayotzinapaensis, P. tikuinii and T. leonregagnonae sp. n. have been recorded as specific nematode species for this lizard. The current results increase from 35 to 40 the number of helminths recorded as parasites of Sceloporus spp. and from 17 to 18 the number of species of this lizard genus for which parasite records are available (Paredes-León et al. 2008).

Oochoristica sp., P. ayotzinapaensis, P. tikuinii, Parapharyngodon sp., S. scelopori, S. similis, and T. leonregagnonae sp. n. use S. pyrocephalus as a definitive host, and Mesocestoides sp. and Physalopterinae gen. sp. were recorded as larval stages. Mesocestoides sp. is a common metacestode found in the body cavity and mesentery of amphibians and reptiles, which serve as paratenic hosts, with carnivorous mammals being the definitive hosts (Santoro et al. 2012). Specimens of Physalopterinae gen. sp. were found in the stomach and large intestine; species belonging to this subfamily are adult parasites of amphibians, reptiles and mammals, so their presence in S. pyrocephalus was probably a result of a recent recruitment.

It has been suggested that reptiles that use a passive feeding strategy (i.e. sit-and-wait) have a less diverse and less complex helminth fauna than those with an active searching behaviour (e.g. widely foraging) (Roca 1999), and that these foraging strategies are directly related to the diet of the lizards, with a passive strategy used by predominantly herbivorous lizards and an active search used by carnivorous ones. Nematodes with a direct life cycle, such as pinworms (Oxyurida: Pharyngodonidae), best reveal the differences between herbivore and carnivore hosts. Within the Pharyngodonidae, a family of Oxyuroidea that are characteristic parasites of amphibians and reptiles, are two evolutionary lineages that show a diversification that mirrors that of their hosts' diets. (Roca 1999). Some genera of Pharyngodonidae infect only carnivorous saurian reptiles: Parapharyngodon, Spauligodon Skrjabin, Schikhobalova \& Lagodovskaja, 1960, Skrjabinodon, Pharyngodon and Parathelandros Baylis, 1930; while the second linage is composed of pharyngodonid parasites of herbivorous iguanids and testudines: Tachygonetria Wedl, 1862, Mehdiella Seurat,

1918, Alaeuris Seurat, 1918, Thaparia Ortlepp, 1933, Ortleppnema Petter, 1966, Ozolaimus Dujardin, 1845, Travassozolaimus Vigueras, 1938 and Mamillomacracis Dosse, 1939. Given the particular species of Oxyuroidea found in S. pyrocephalus, along with the presence of $S$. similis, a typical nematode found in carnivorous reptiles (Núnez 2005), it can be inferred that this lizard is mainly carnivorous. The remaining taxa of helminths found in the present study, including the nematodes T. leonregagnonae sp. n. and S. scelopori, have an indirect life cycle, in which beetles and ants are probably acting as intermediate hosts. Studies in other species of Sceloporus have determined that termites are an important food source for $S$. gadoviae Boulenger, $S$. horridus Wiegmann, and S. jalapae Günther (Serrano-Cardozo et al. 2008); hence, termites could likely be the intermediate hosts of the heteroxenous parasites found in S. pyrocephalus.

Since five of the nine parasite taxa recorded for $S$. pyrocephalus have an indirect life cycle, with arthropods as intermediate hosts, diet might be the predominant factor structuring the helminth fauna in this lizard. This opposes the idea proposed by Aho (1990), who found that most of the parasite species that inhabit the intestine of amphibians and reptiles, are nematodes with a direct life cycle. Studies assessing the helminth fauna associated with Mexican reptiles are of great value to have a better understanding of the factors that influence the ecological dynamics within helminth communities and to establish comparisons between Nearctic and Neotropical populations of hosts.

## Acknowledgments

The first author thanks CONACyT for the scholarship granted to obtain his Master's degree at the Posgrado en Ciencias Biológicas, UNAM. We thank Erick Alejandro García-Trejo and Eduardo Villalobos Segura for reviewing a preliminary version of the manuscript. Thanks to Jonathan A. Campbell, Carl J. Franklin, and Leticia Ochoa for the catalogue number of lizard specimens, and to Berenit Mendoza-Garfias for her technical support with the SEM micrographs. Funding for this study was obtained from the Project "The amphibians and reptiles and their parasites of Mexico, a megadiverse country" (National Science Foundation DEB-01613802) to Jonathan A. Campbell and Virginia León-Règagnon. We thank to Yuriy Kuzmin and an anonymous reviewer who have provided important suggestions to improve the manuscript.

## References

Aho JM (1990) Helminth communities of amphibians and reptiles: comparative approaches to understanding patterns and processes. In: Esch GW, Bush AO, Aho JM (Eds) Parasite communities: patterns and processes. Chapman and Hall, London, 157-195. https://doi. org/10.1007/978-94-009-0837-6_7

Annaev D (1973) Thubunaea schukurovi n. sp. (Physalopteridae, Nematoda) from lizards in Turkmenia. Izvestia Akademii Nauk Turkmenskoi SSR 1: 72-75. [In Russian]
Arizmendi-Espinosa MA, Garcia-Prieto L, Guillén-Hernández (2005) A new species of Oochoristica (Eucestoda: Cyclophyllidea) parasite of Ctenosaura pectinata (Reptilia: Iguanidae) from Oaxaca, Mexico. Journal of Parasitology 91: 99-101. http://dx.doi.org/10.1645/GE-337R
Babero BB, Matthias D (1967) Thubunaea cnemidophorus n. sp., and other helminths from lizards, Cnemidophorus tigris, in Nevada and Arizona. Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 86: 173-177. https://doi.org/10.2307/3224688
Baylis HA (1926) On a new species of the nematode genus Thubunaea. Annals and Magazine of Natural History 17: 361-364. https://doi.org/10.1080/00222932608633527
Brooks DR, Hoberg EP (2000) Triage for the biosphere: the need and rationale for taxonomic inventories and phylogenetic studies of parasites. Comparative Parasitology 68: 1-25.
Brooks DR, McLennan DA (2002) The nature of diversity: an evolutionary voyage of discovery. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 676 pp. https://doi.org/10.7208/chicago/9780226922478.001.0001
Brooks DR, Pérez-Ponce de León G, García-Prieto L (1999) Two new species of Oochoristica Lühe, 1898 (Eucestoda: Cyclophyllidea: Anoplocephalidae: Linstowiinae) parasitic in Ctenosaura spp. (Iguanidae) from Costa Rica and Mexico. Journal of Parasitology 85: 893-897. https://doi.org/10.2307/3285828
Bursey CR, Goldberg SR (1991) Thubunaea intestinalis n. sp.(Nematoda: Spiruroidea) from Yarrow's spiny lizard, Sceloporus jarrovii (Iguanidae), from Arizona, USA. Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 110: 269-278. https://doi.org/10.2307/3226661
Bursey CR, Goldberg SR (2015) Description of a new species of Parapharyngodon (Nematoda: Pharyngodonidae) from Mexico with a list of current species and key to species from the Panamanian region. Journal of Parasitology 101: 374-381. https://doi.org/10.1645/13-460.1
Bursey CR, Goldberg SR, Telford SR Jr (2003) Strongyluris panamaensis n. sp. (Nematoda: Heterakidae) and other helminths from the lizard, Anolis biporcatus (Sauria: Polychrotidae), from Panamá. Journal of Parasitology 89: 118-123. http://dx.doi.org/10.1645/00223395(2003)089[0118:SPNSNH]2.0.CO;2
Bush AO, Lafferty KD, Lotz JM, Shostak AW (1997) Parasitology meets ecology on its own terms: Margolis et al. revisited. Journal of Parasitology 83: 575-583. https://doi. org/10.2307/3284227
Caballero CE (1937) Nemátodos de algunos vertebrados del Valle del Mezquital, Hidalgo. Anales del Instituto de Biología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México 8: 189-200.
Caballero CE (1938) Nematodes parasites des reptiles de Mexique. Annales de Parasitologie Humaine et Compareé 16: 327-333. https://doi.org/10.1051/parasite/1938164327
Caballero CE (1951) Estudios helmintológicos de la región oncocercosa de México y de la República de Guatemala. Nematoda. $6^{a}$ parte. Y algunas consideraciones en torno a los géneros Onchocerca Diesing, 1841 y Acanthospiculum Skrjabin y Schikobalowa, 1948. Anales del Instituto de Biología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México 22: 141-158.
Caballero-Rodríguez G (1971) Contribución al conocimiento de los nemátodos que parasitan a los reptiles de México. II. Sobre una nueva fisalóptera parásita de iguánidos (Sceloporus torquatus torquatus Wiegmann, 1828). Revista de Biología Tropical 19: 165-179.

Calisi RM, Malone JH, Hews DK (2008) Female secondary coloration in the Mexican boulder spiny lizard is associated with nematode load. Journal of Zoology 276: 358-367. https:// doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-7998.2008.00499.x
Chabaud AG (1975) No. 3. Keys to genera of the order Spirurida. Part 1. Camallanoidea, Dracunculoidea, Gnathostomatoidea, Physalopteroidea, Rictularioidea and Thelazioidea. In: Anderson RC, Chabaud AG, Willmott S (Eds) CIH Key to the nematode parasites of vertebrates. CAB International, Wallingford, 29-58.
Cid del Prado VI (1971) Estudio taxonómico de algunos nemátodos parásitos de reptiles de México. B.S. Thesis, Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Mexico City, 102 pp.
Elwasila M (1990) Physalopteroides tarentolae n. sp. (Nematoda: Physalopteridae) from the gecko Tarentola annularis in the Sudan. Systematic Parasitology 15: 121-125. https://doi. org/10.1007/BF00009989
Flores-Barroeta L (1955) Céstodos de vertebrados. II. Revista Ibérica de Parasitología 15: 115-134.
Flores-Barroeta L, Hidalgo-Escalante E (1960) Céstodos de vertebrados. VII. In: Bravo-Hollis M, Zerecero C, Flores-Barroeta L, Hidalgo-Escalante E, Winter HA (Eds) Libro Homenaje al Dr. Eduardo Caballero y Caballero. Secretaría de Educación Pública, Instituto Politécnico Nacional, Mexico City, 357-376.
Flores-Villela O, García-Vázquez U (2014) Biodiversidad de reptiles en México. Revista Mexicana de Biodiversidad 85: S467-S475. http://dx.doi.org/10.7550/rmb. 43236
Funks VA, Richardson KS (2002) Systematic data in biodiversity studies: use it or lose it. Systematic Biology 51: 303-316. https://doi.org/10.1080/10635150252899789
Garduño-Montes de Oca EU, Mata-López R, León-Règagnon V (2016) Two new species of Parapharyngodon parasites of Sceloporus pyrocephalus, with a key to the species found in Mexico (Nematoda, Pharyngodonidae). ZooKeys 559: 1-16. https://doi.org/10.3897/ zookeys.559.6842
Goldberg SR, Bursey CR (1991) Gastrointestinal helminths of the Mexican lizards, Phrynosoma braconnieri and Phrynosoma taurus (Iguanidae). Southwestern Naturalist 36: 365-368. https://doi.org/10.2307/3671694
Goldberg SR, Bursey CR (2000) Helminths of Mexican lizards: geographical distribution. In: Salgado-Maldonado G, García-Aldrete AN, Vidal-Martínez VM (Eds) Metazoan parasites in the Neotropics: a systematic and ecological perspective. Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Instituto de Biología. D. F., Mexico, 175 - 191.
Goldberg SR, Bursey CR, Bezy RL (1996) Gastrointestinal helminthes of Yarrow's spiny lizard, Sceloporus jarrovii (Phrynosomatidae) in Mexico. American Midland Naturalist 135: 299-309. https://doi.org/10.2307/2426713
Goldberg SR, Bursey CR, Camarillo JL (2003) Gastrointestinal helminths of seven species of sceloporine lizards from Mexico. Southwestern Naturalist 48: 208-217. https://doi. org/10.1894/0038-4909(2003)048<0208:GHOSSO>2.0.CO;2
Goswami U, Chaudhary A, Verma C, Singh HS (2016) Molecular and ultrastructure characterization of two nematodes (Thelandros scleratus and Physalopteroides dactyluris) based on ribosomal and mitochondrial DNA sequences. Helminthologia 53: 165-171. https://doi. org/10.1515/helmin-2016-0013

Guillén-Hernández S, García-Prieto L, Arizmendi-Espinosa MA (2007) A new species of Oochoristica (Eucestoda: Cyclophyllidea) parasite of Ctenosaura oaxacana (Reptilia: Iguanidae) from Mexico. Journal of Parasitology 93: 1136-1139. http://dx.doi.org/10.1645/GE-1118R. 1
Jiménez FA, León-Règagnon V, Pérez-Ramos E (2008) Two new species of Parapharyngodon (Oxyuroidea: Pharyngodonidae) from the enigmatic Bipes canaliculatus and Bipes tridactylus (Squamata: Bipedidae). Revista Mexicana de Biodiversidad 79: 1136-1206. http:// www.scielo.org.mx/pdf/rmbiodiv/v79sago/v79sagoa16.pdf
Kabilov TK (1980) The life cycle of Abbreviata kazachstanica. Parazitologiia 14: 263-270.
Lamothe-Argumedo R (1997) Manual de técnicas para preparar y estudiar los parásitos de animales silvestres. AGT, Mexico, 43 pp.
Lee SH (1957) The life cycle of Skrjabinoptera phrynosoma (Ortlepp) Schulz, 1927 (Nematoda: Spiruroidea), a gastric nematode of Texas horned toads, Phrynosoma cornutum. Journal of Parasitology 43: 66-75. https://doi.org/10.2307/3274761
Moravec F, Salgado-Maldonado G, Mayén-Peńa E (1997) Thubunaea ctenosauri sp. n. (Nematoda: Physalopteridae) from the iguanid lizard Ctenosaura pectinata and other lizard helminths from Mexico. Journal of the Helminthological Society of Washington 64: 240247. http://bionames.org/bionames-archive/issn/1049-233X/64/240.pdf

Núñez VS (2005) Dieta de la lagartija Sceloporus pyrocephalus. Bachelor Thesis. Universidad Muchoacana de San Nicolás de Hidalgo. Morelia, Michoacán. México, 49 pp.
Ortlepp RJ (1931) Thubunaea fitzsimonsi sp. n., a fourth species of the genus Thubunaea Seurat, 1914. Journal of the South African Veterinary Medical Association 2: 128-131. https:// journals.co.za/content/savet/2/2/AJA00382809_2117
Paredes-León R, García-Prieto L, Guzmán-Cornejo C, León-Règagnon V, Pérez TM (2008) Metazoan parasites of Mexican amphibians and reptiles. Zootaxa 1904: 1-166. http://www.realitat.com/websites/zoologia/zoo_08/tecnicos_s_853645/archivos/Metazoan\ parasites.pdf
Pazoki S, Rahimian H (2014) New species of Spauligodon Skrjabin, Schikhobalova \& Lagodovskaja, 1960 and Thubunea Seurat, 1914 (Nematoda) from the gastro-intestinal tract of lizards in Iran. Systematic Parasitology 89: 259-270. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11230-014-9527-y
Petri LH (1950) Life cycle of Physaloptera rara Hall and Wigdor, 1918 (Nematoda: Spiruroidea) with the cockroach, Blatella germanica, serving as the intermediate host. Transactions of the Kansas Academy of Science 53: 331-337. https://doi.org/10.2307/3626145
Ramallo G, Goldberg S, Bursey C, Castillo G, Acosta JC (2016) Thubunaea eleodori sp. nov. (Nematoda: Physalopteridae) from Liolaemus eleodori (Sauria: Liolaemidae) from Argentina. Parasitology Research 16: 293-297. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00436-016-5290-0
Roca V (1999) Relación entre las faunas endoparásitas de reptiles y su tipo de alimentación. Revista Española de Herpetología 13: 101-121. http://www.lacerta.de/AS/Bibliografie/ BIB_1784.pdf
Rudolphi CA (1819) Entozoorum synopsis, cui accedunt mantissa duplex et indices locupletissimi. Sumtibus Augusti Rücker, Berolini, 811 pp. https://doi.org/10.5962/bhl.title. 9157
Santoro M, Aznar EJ, Mattiucci S, Kinsella JM, Pellegrino F, Cipriani P, Nascetti G (2012) Parasite assemblages in the Western whip snake Hierophis viridiflavus carbonarius (Colubridae) from southern Italy. Journal of Helminthology 87: 1-9. https://doi.org/10.1017/ S0022149X12000338

Schell SC (1952) Studies on the life cycle of Physaloptera hispida Schell (Nematoda: Spiruroidea) a parasite of the cotton rat (Sigmodon hispidus littoralis Chapman). Journal of Parasitology 38: 462-472. https://doi.org/10.2307/3273926
Serrano-Cardozo VH, Lemos-Espinal JA, Smith GR (2008) Comparative diet of three sympatric Sceloporus in the semiarid Zapotitlán Valley, México. Revista Mexicana de Biodiversidad 79: 427-434. http://www.scielo.org.mx/pdf/rmbiodiv/v79n2/v79n2a17.pdf
Stunkard HW (1938) Parasitic flatworms from Yucatan. Publications of the Carnegie Institution of Washington 491: 33-50. http://hdl.handle.net/11154/162411
Telford SR (1965) A new species of Thubunaea (Nematoda: Spiruroidea) from California lizards. Japanese Journal of Experimental Medicine 35: 111-114.
Uetz P, Freed P, Hošek J (Eds) (2016) The Reptile Database. http://www.reptile-database.org [accessed May 11, 2017]
Velarde-Aguilar MG, Mata-López R, Guillén-Hernández S, León-Règagnon V (2015) Parapharyngodon n. spp. (Nematoda: Pharyngodonidae) parasites of hylid frogs from Mexico and review of species included in the genus. Journal of Parasitology 101: 212-230. https:// doi.org/10.1645/13-328.1

# Half-jumping plant lice - a taxonomic revision of the distinctive psyllid genus Togepsylla Kuwayama with a reassessment of morphology (Hemiptera, Psylloidea) 

Xinyu Luo', Wanzhi Cai ${ }^{2}$, Gexia Qiao ${ }^{1,3}$<br>I Key Laboratory of Zoological Systematics and Evolution, Institute of Zoology, Chinese Academy of Sciences, No. 1 Beichen West Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100101, China 2 Department of Entomology, China Agricultural University, No. 2 Yuanmingyuan West Road, Haidian District, Beijing 100193, China $\mathbf{3}$ College of Life Sciences, University of Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing 100049, China

Corresponding authors: Gexia Qiao (qiaogx@ioz.ac.cn); Wanzhi Cai (caiwz@cau.edu.cn)

Academic editor: J. Zahniser | Received 1 June 2017 | Accepted 26 September 2017 | Published 27 November 2017
http://zoobank.org/1D8608BD-6F20-4B43-A27B-1471CAF3D42E
Citation: Luo X, Cai W, Qiao G (2017) Half-jumping plant lice - a taxonomic revision of the distinctive psyllid genus Togepsylla Kuwayama with a reassessment of morphology (Hemiptera, Psylloidea). ZooKeys 716: 63-93. https://doi. org/10.3897/zookeys.716.13916


#### Abstract

Togepsyllinae is a distinctive group within Psylloidea, with its systematic status treated variously by different authors. Of the only two known genera, Togepsylla is better known and distributed in temperate and tropical East Asia. In this study, the taxonomy and morphology of Togepsylla was studied in detail. Keys to adults and fifth instar immatures of the genus are provided. Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n. is described, and T. matsumurana, T. takahashii, and T. tibatana are redescribed. Syncoptozus is compared with Togepsylla for differences in morphology. Modern psyllids have evolved their jumping hind legs via the elongation of the dorsal edge of coxa, the broadening of coxal wall, the thickening of meron, the backward twisting of the plane of trochanter, femur, and tibia, and the enlargement of trochanteral tendon. However, in Togepsylla, this modification has progressed halfway. The metapleuron of Togepsylla is arranged in a different way than other psyllids. The pleural sulcus is short, and the metepisternum and trochantin are not divided. Wax-secreting fields on abdominal sternites, resembling those of whiteflies, are found on all Togepsylla species, and described for the first time. Other distinctive characters of the genus are also revealed, e.g. frons completely fused with gena, a pair of extra sclerites present behind the base of thoracic furca, one-segmented aedeagus, and absence of a flag lobe on valvula dorsalis of ovipositor. Based on various similarities in morphology, Togepsyllinae may have a close relationship with Aphalaridae-Rhinocolinae and is possibly related to Homotomidae, LiviidaeLiviinae and Atmetocranium (Calophyidae). All the distinctive characters of Togepsyllinae suggest that the current placement of the group is doubtful, and the phylogeny of Aphalaridae needs to be resolved.


## Keywords

Aphalaridae, morphological characters, Oriental region, Togepsyllinae

## Introduction

Psylloidea, the superfamily of jumping plant lice, is a group of phloem-sucking insects with strict host specificity. Among all its subordinate taxa, the Oriental and Palaearctic genus Togepsylla is undoubtedly one of the most distinctive. Named after the symmetrical and articulated thick 'spines' on the dorsum of head and thorax, it is readily diagnosed by these spine-like setae and wings held flat over its dorsum instead of roofwise, in addition to the more intrinsic characters identified in this article. The genus contains only three known species to date: Togepsylla matsumurana Kuwayama, 1949, T. takahashii Kuwayama, 1931 (type species), and T. tibetana (Yang \& Li, 1981). The few known species develop exclusively on Lauraceae plants, often inducing pit galls or leaf-rolling galls (Takahashi 1936; Miyatake 1970; Li 2011), in contrast to their spine-lacking Neotropical relative Syncoptozus Enderlein, which develops on plants of Magnoliaceae. The two genera compose the small taxon Togepsyllinae/-ini with valid monophyly. Yang and Li (1981) erected Hemipteripsylla to contain H. tibetana and T. matsumurana, which possess relatively short setae based on short projections and lack tiny spines on the dorsum of aedeagus. These characters were accurately recognized, although considered insufficient to support an alternative genus, by Hodkinson (1990), who synonymized Hemipteripsylla with Togepsylla.

Togepsyllini was established by Bekker-Migdisova (1973), who assigned it to her sense of Carsidaridae-Tenaphalarinae. Before Bekker-Migdisova, Kuwayama (1931) placed Togepsylla in Carsidarinae, whereas Miyatake (1970) moved the genus into Pauropsyllinae. White and Hodkinson (1985) presented the first calculated cladogram of Psylloidea, using a numerical method. They treated the group as Togepsyllinae, assigning it in Aphalaridae, one of the eight families recognized in their classification. The authors postulated an extinct Rutales-feeding ancestor of all modern psyllids; however, they also mentioned in the last sentence of that paragraph that "Togepsylla (Aphalaridae), which feeds on Lauraceae (Annonales), may possibly be a relic genus of a psyllid group which antedates the Rutales-feeders." On the other hand, using the now synonymized Hemipteripsylla as the type genus, Li (2011) elevated Togepsyllinae to superfamily level, Hemipteripsylloidea, containing a single family with three genera. He recognized Hemipteripsylloidea as a primitive member of 'Psyllidomorpha' without a supporting phylogenetic analysis, simply based on the flat-held wings and onesegmented instead of two-segmented aedeagus in males. In the most recent, influential classification of Burckhardt and Ouvrard (2012), Togepsyllinae was treated as one of the five subfamilies of Aphalaridae whose fifth-instar immatures lack an unguitractor on the tarsal arolium, closer related with Rhinocolinae and Spondyliaspidinae.

Based on a synthesis of fossil studies, the defining character of Psylloidea sensu stricto is the mutual modification of the metacoxa and furca of the metathorax (Ouvrard et
al. 2010) to allow the attachment of jumping muscles (Bekker-Migdisova 1971), thus enabling psyllids to jump. According to limited observations, psyllids appears to do a mid-air somersault in jumping. The jumping of Psylla alni (Linnaeus), Cacopsylla peregrina (Foerster) and Psyllopsis fraxini (Linnaeus) is triggered by pressing hind trochanters and femora against the coxal wall, then a quick release of the tension, powered by the metathoracic internal muscles attached to the furca and trochanteral tendon (Burrows 2012). The release is strong enough to rotate the entire body upside down, but the fore legs provide a support to maintain balance, and then the entire insect is cast airborne and starts to rotate forward rapidly, sometimes with the wings opening in mid-air to commence flight. The "non-jumping plant lice" of the extinct families Liadopsyllidae and Malmopsyllidae, which date back to the Mesozoic and possess unmodified metacoxa, provides further support that the modified hind legs are monopolized by modern Psylloidea (Ouvrard et al. 2010). Occasionally, some extant psyllids, such as Togepsyllinae and Apsylla cistellata (Buckton 1896) (Aphalaridae: Rhinocolinae), are not known to jump. These exceptions are regarded by Ouvrard et al. (2010) as secondary reductions.

A new species, Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n., has been collected on Litsea glutinosa from tropical China recently. During the taxonomic work on Chinese Aphalaridae, many previously overlooked characters of Togepsylla were revealed, including the halfmodified metacoxae which do not provide sufficient jumping force, and wax secreting fields on abdominal sternites first found on a psyllid. Based on an integration of East Asian collections, this study aims to revise the taxonomy of the genus Togepsylla, and reassess the distinctive morphological characters of it.

## Materials and methods

This study is based on the collections of the Entomological Museum of China Agricultural University (CAU), the Natural History Museum, London (BNHM), Hiromitsu Inoue's personal collection (HIC), and the Osaka Museum of Natural History (OMNH). The type series of Togepsylla takahashii and T. matsumurana, previously preserved in Hokkaido University, were lost according to Jin Hyung Kwon (personal communication). Specimens examined regarding the non-Togepsylla species involved in discussion are listed as follows:

BNHM Atmetocranium myersi Ferris \& Klyver, 1932: 1 §;
CAU Cacopsylla sp.: numerous adults of both sexes;
BNHM Syncoptozus mexicanus Hodkinson, 1990: 1 万;
CAU Trialeurodes vaporariorum Westwood, 1856: numerous adults of both sexes.
Slides were prepared following this protocol: whole insect soaked in boiling potassium hydroxide $(\mathrm{KOH})$ solution for 10 minutes, naturally cooled down after heating stopped, washed in distilled water, and finally mounted on a slide in glycerine. All drawings and examinations were undertaken with an Olympus BX41 microscope. One dry-mounted adult of each Togepsylla species was coated with gold using a Leica

EM SCD050 Super Cool Sputter Coater and prepared for Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) examination and photography, using an FEI* Quanta 450 Environmental Scanning Electron Microscope.

Measurements were taken with a Keyence VHX-1000 digital microscope using the measuring function and are given in millimeters (mm). For adults:

HW head width,
AL antennal length,
SL length of the posterior pair of prickly setae on the median of the vertex, TW mesoscutum width,
WL fore wing length,
TL metatibial length.

For fifth instar immatures:

BL total body length,
AL antennal length,
HW head width,
FL fore wing pad length, measured as the distance between the transverse tangents of the anterior angle and posterior margin.

Total body length of adults was not determined because most dry-mounted specimens examined were in distinct positions and therefore incomparable.

Comparisons of morphological characters were based on direct observations of specimens, drawings, SEM photos, measurements, and sometimes on the literature. Putatively homologous characters were compared across the concerned taxa. Diagnostic characters are described for each species, with emphasis on the differences. Characters potentially useful for systematic studies are noted and are referred to in the discussion.

Terminology primarily follows Brown and Hodkinson (1988), Ouvrard et al. (2002), and Yang et al. (2009) for adults and White and Hodkinson (1985) for immatures.

Scientific names of plants follow the Missouri Botanical Garden (2016), and higher systematics of plants (except for the direct citation of older literatures) follow The Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (2016).

## Taxonomy

## Togepsylla Kuwayama, 1931

Togepsylla Kuwayama, 1931: 121. Type species: Togepsylla takahashii Kuwayama, 1931, by original designation.
Togepsylla Kuwayama: Li 2011: 213.
Hemipteripsylla Yang \& Li, 1981: 182. Type species: Hemipteripsylla tibetana Yang \& Li, 1981, by original designation. Synonymized by Hodkinson 1990: 716.

Diagnosis. Body relatively flat. Vertex, thoracic dorsum and most of fore wing veins with symmetrical long and thick setae, which possess tiny spinules on the surface (Fig. 63, termed 'prickly setae' below). Wings held flat over back. Fore wing lacking pterostigma. Hind wing with a single thick anal vein (A) which may result from the reduction of vein $A_{1}$ or $A_{2}$ or from the combination of them. Posterior aspect of male proctiger enveloped. Aedeagus uni-segmented. Female subgenital plate simple and situated much more proximal than proctiger. Valvula dorsalis of ovipositor lacking flag lobe. Fifth instar immature with symmetrical sectasetae on body dorsum, lacking tarsal arolium on legs.

Redescription. Adult. Body flat, with abdomen significantly wider than tall. Body dorsum with symmetrical prickly setae on the surface, situated on bulges or projections, distribution as: $4+4$ on vertex, $4+4$ on pronotum, $1+1$ on mesopraescutum, $4+4$ (Fig. 53) or $5+5$ (Fig. 52) on mesoscutum, $1+1$ on mesoscutellum, $1+1$ on tegula, $1+1$ on humeral plates, $1+1$ on metascutellum. Surface of vertex and thoracic dorsum sculptured with granular microscopic structures.

Head slightly inclined from longitudinal body axis. Vertex lacking median suture; two tubercles present along the median line, each bearing a pair of prickly setae. Base of lateral ocelli moderately bulging, each bearing two prickly setae. Vertex consistent with gena. Plane of torulus about perpendicular to that of the vertex. Frons completely fused with vertex and gena, only moderately raised from the surface. Gena not divided into two lateral parts, but firmly compact as one, with roughly symmetrical simple setae (Fig. 47); parts below torulus sometimes produced. Occiput smoothly connected with vertex, not folded below it. Plane of postocular sclerite about perpendicular to that of vertex, not nearly parallel with it. Antennae 10 -segmented, surface sculptured with minute spinules arranged in transverse rows; at least six rhinaria present on apices of segments IV-IX, apex of segment III sometimes also with one; segments IV, VI and VIII sometimes possess extra rhinaria; rhinarium with closely packed minute spinules lining below, usually bearing horn-like projections. Clypeus rather short, with no extra seta except the apical pair of setae. Labium rather short, two-segmented, lacking 'conical sensoria' (as termed by Liang et al. 2013) on the tip (Fig. 48).

Preepimeron significantly wider than preepisternum. Notopleural sulcus of prothorax well developed. Mesopraescutum near semicircular, not protruding forward to force pronotum to arch. Pleural sulcus of mesothorax reduced, with pleural apophysis relatively small; posterior margin of mesopleurite directed forward. Mesepisternum rather narrow and bulging (Fig. 57). Trochantinal apodeme shallow, present on anterior margin of mesopleurite (Fig. 57). Anapleural cleft of mesothorax widely split (Fig. 57). 1+1 extra sclerites present behind the base of mesothoracic furca (Fig. 59). Heel of mesepimeron swollen, bearing a small tubercle (Fig. 57). Metathoracic pleural sulcus reduced, pleural apophysis poorly developed; metepisternum and trochantin not completely divided (Fig. 57). Trochantinal apodeme of metathorax shallow, present on the anterior margin of metapleurite (Fig. 57). Katepisternum and trochantin of metathorax possess well developed ventral aspect which are convergent in the middle, forming a large and solid plate ventrally (Fig. 59). 1+1 extra sclerites present behind the base of metathoracic furca (Fig. 59) (in contrast with most other psyllids, e.g. Cacopsylla, Fig. 60).

Legs long and slender. The three sensory pores on femora ventrum arranged in a row. Plane of hind legs almost parallel with that of middle legs. Metacoxa with rather large tubercle above apical opening, and lacking meracanthus (Fig. 56). Metafemur without a cluster of thick setae on the outside of apex. Metatibia without genual spine, with 1-3 rows of thick setae; apical part often with a row of tightly packed setae dorsally; apical spurs relatively long and slender, sclerotized at different extents but never reaching the hard and black status as in most other psyllids, forming an open crown. Metabasitarsus lacking sclerotized spurs on the apex, but with one or two (in other psyllids there is only one) pairs of simple setae. Apical tarsus with a pair of short and tapered apical setae. Claws with rounded or rather narrow pulvilli.

Fore wing narrowest in the base and gradually becoming much wider apically, usually widest at subapex or apical $1 / 4$. Costal break present. Pterostigma absent. Vein Rs reaching anterior margin instead of apical margin. Cell $\mathrm{cu}_{1}$ rather long and flat. Veins $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ touching in the middle. Anal break adjacent to the apex of vein $\mathrm{Cu}_{1 \mathrm{~b}}$.

Hind wing with partially thickened anterior margin. Veins $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$ combined or one is lost (probably $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ ), leaving a thickened vein A; cell $\mathrm{a}_{1}$ lost (Fig. 49).

Tergite of abdominal segment 1 better developed, with a median sclerite present (Fig. 50). Spiracles of segments 1 and 2 invisible. Sternites of segments 4-6 each with a pair of wax-secreting pore fields laterally, with shape variable.

Male terminalia: In natural status, proctiger, aedeagus and parameres all oriented caudally instead of upwards. Posterior aspect of proctiger enveloped. Aedeagus unisegmented and simple, sometimes with tiny spines on dorsum. Sperm pump with only basal end plate, lacking apical end plate (Fig. 51).

Female terminalia: Subgenital plate placed much more proximal than proctiger and simple, lacking tip sometimes. Proctiger lacking rows of long setae on the dorsum. Valvula dorsalis of ovipositor without flag lobe. Median valve slender and placed more terminal, apex touching the subapex of ovipositor.

Fifth instar immature. Body dorsum with symmetrical sectasetae. Antennal 7- or 9 -segmented, with three rhinaria. Compound eyes with $1+1$ or $2+2$ ocular setae. Postocular setae present in $2+2$ or more. Fore wing pads simple, without humeral lobe. Legs long and slender, lacking specialized seta. Both tarsal segments differentiated. Tarsal claws with pulvilli and without arolium. Apical setae of tarsus both long and capitate. Abdominal sclerites firm, not broken in the middle. Abdominal apex with a pair of bulges. Circum anal pore field lacking additional rings.

## Key to adults of Togepsylla

1 Mesoscutum with $5+5$ prickly setae (Fig. 52). Antennal segment III lacking rhinarium on the apex2

- Mesoscutum with $4+4$ prickly setae (Fig. 53). Antennal segment III with one rhinarium on the apex3

2 Fore wing colorless, with one prickly seta on the base of vein $M_{3+4}$ (Fig. 12). Inner surface of paramere with large area of netlike grains covering the whole
apical half, anterior margin serrated (Fig. 28). Female terminalia rather small compared with body size, proctiger curved upwards only at the tip (Fig. 32) ....

Togepsylla tibetana (Yang \& Li)

- Fore wing with black sections on veins, without prickly setae on vein $\mathrm{M}_{3+4}$ (Fig. 10). Inner surface of paramere with a small area of netlike grains in the centre, anterior margin not serrated (Fig. 23). Female terminalia relatively large compared with body size, apical $1 / 3$ of proctiger strongly curved upwards (Fig. 30)..................................Togepsylla matsumurana Kuwayama
3 Fore wing with yellow bands, with rather long prickly setae on veins but $M_{3+4}$ (Fig. 11). Dorsum of metatibia with a closely packed row of short setae (Fig. 15). Paramere with a sclerotized tooth anteriorly (Figs 25, 26). Female proctiger smoothly tapered apically (Fig. 31)..... Togepsylla takahashii Kuwayama
- Fore wing without color patterns, with relatively short prickly setae on veins including $\mathrm{M}_{3+4}$ (Fig. 9). Dorsum of metatibia lacking a closely packed row of short setae (Fig. 13). Paramere without sclerotized tooth (Figs 19-21). Female proctiger constricted at apical 1/3 (Fig. 29)....... Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n.


## Key to the fifth instar immature of Togepsylla (T. tibetana unknown)

1 Body dorsum with acute-tipped sectasetae (Figs 38, 40). Circum anal ring strongly winding, expanded in lateral aspect (Fig. 42)

Togepsylla takabashii Kuwayama

- Body dorsum with truncate sectasetae. Circum anal ring simple, both outer and inner rings composed of single row of pores. 2
2 Outer margin of head and fore wing pad with closely packed sectasetae (Fig. 43)

Togepsylla matsumurana Kuwayama

- Outer margin of head and fore wing pad with fewer and scattered sectasetae (Figs 33, 35) Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n.


## Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n.

http://zoobank.org/F4C2FD9E-E5BC-4F35-B7AA-AA10A2F69194
Figs 1, 5, 9, 13, 16, 19-21, 29, 33-37, 64, 65

Diagnosis. Vein $M_{3+4}$ of fore wing with 3 prickly setae (Fig. 9). Tarsal pulvilli rounded (Fig. 13). Male subgenital plate without long seta on the dorsal-apical angle (Fig. 19). Female proctiger steeply narrowed in the apical 1/3 (Fig. 29).

Description. Adult coloration. Ground color yellow. Long and thick setae on dorsum black. Compound eyes grey. Ocelli yellow. Antennae yellow, with black apices on segments IV, VI, VIII; segments IX-X entirely black. Pronotum, meso- and metascutum each with one pair of orange markings. Legs yellow. Fore wing hyaline and colorless (Fig. 9). Tergites of abdominal segments 3-5 brown. Male and female terminalia yellow.


5
Figure I-8. Head and antennae of Togepsylla spp. I, $\mathbf{5}$ Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n. 2,6 Togepsylla matsumurana 3, 7 Togepsylla takahashii 4, 8 Togepsylla tibetana I-4 Head 5-8 Antenna. Scale bar: 0.2 mm .

Structures: Setae on dorsum of body relatively long (Table 1) and based on prominent projections. Gena flat (Fig. 1). Antennal segments III-IX each with a single rhinarium on apex, segments IV, VI and VIII each with one extra rhinarium; rhinarium


Figure 9-12. Fore wing of Togepsylla spp. 9 Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n. 10 Togepsylla matsumurana II Togepsylla takahashii 12 Togepsylla tibetana. Scale bar: 0.5 mm .
on segment IX double-pored and with complex horn-shaped projections; proximally based terminal seta about twice as long as the distally based one (Fig. 5).

Mesoscutum with four pairs of prickly setae. Metatibia with three short rows of thick setae, lacking a tightly packed row of short setae on the dorsum (Fig. 13). Apex of metabasitarsus with only one pair of simple setae (Fig. 13). Pulvilli broadly rounded (Fig. 13). Fore wing cell $\mathrm{cu}_{1}$ tallest in apical $1 / 3$, with vein $\mathrm{Cu}_{1 \mathrm{a}}$ abruptly curved at the point; vein $M_{3+4}$ completely decorated with setae; surface spinules absent; fields of radular spinules relatively large (Fig. 9).

Pore fields on abdominal ventrum small oval; pores loosely packed (Fig. 16).
Male terminalia: Proctiger slightly curved backwards (Fig. 19). Paramere small lamellar; apical half of anterior margin with a thin lobe stretching inwards; anterior margin of basal $1 / 3$ emarginated; two long and thick setae present on inner surface, near the anterior margin; inner surface with a curved ridge decorated with thick setae on apical half (Figs 19-21). Aedeagus with a few tiny spines on the dorsum (Fig. 19). Base of subgenital plate with a small cluster of setae (Fig. 19).

Female terminalia (Fig. 29): Oblong in overall shape. Base of proctiger slight raised, anus partly sunken; dorsal view of proctiger constricted at apical $1 / 3$; apical process with small amounts of tiny setae. Subgenital plate lacking tip, with sparse setae on ventral surface.

Fifth instar immature. Body dorsum strongly sclerotized, ventrum weakly sclerotized. Dorsum of head, thorax and abdomen with symmetrical truncate sectasetae


Figure 13-18. Hind legs and wax-secreting fields of Togepsylla spp. I3, $\mathbf{1 6}$ Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n.; 14, 17 Togepsylla matsumurana I5, 18 Togepsylla takahashii 13-I5 Metafemora and tibia 16-I8 Waxsecreting fields on lateral aspect of sternites of abdominal segments IV-VI. Scale bar: 0.2 mm .
varying in size, mixed with a few simple setae (Fig. 33); dorsum and margin of wing pads with roughly symmetrical truncate sectasetae (Fig. 35). Antennae 7 -segmented, apices of segments 4-6 each with one single rhinarium, segments 3-6 each with one single truncate sectaseta (Fig. 34). Compound eyes with $2+2$ ocular truncate sectasetae,

Table I. Measurements in mm .

| Adults |  | HW | AL | SL | TW | WL | TL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Togepsylla glutinosae | $40^{\text {® }}$ | 0.34-0.36 | 0.36-0.47 | 0.65-0.92 | 0.32-0.35 | 1.00-1.08 | 0.40-0.45 |
|  | 2 2qㅇ | 0.36-0.38 | 0.40-0.48 | 1.04-1.06 | 0.38-0.39 | 1.23-1.24 | 0.46-0.48 |
| Togepsylla matsumurana | $40^{\text {® }}$ | 0.42-0.44 | 0.71-0.76 | 0.80-0.88 | 0.49-0.50 | 1.84-1.92 | 0.70-0.72 |
|  | 4? ${ }^{\text {¢ }}$ | 0.44-0.46 | 0.65-0.73 | 0.83-0.95 | 0.52-0.56 | 2.10-2.23 | 0.59-0.67 |
| Togepsylla takahashii | 40®ō | 0.36-0.38 | 0.87-0.92 | 1.37-1.54 | 0.36-0.38 | 1.38-1.41 | 0.56-0.59 |
|  | 3q아 | 0.39-0.41 | 0.92-0.96 | 1.47-1.58 | 0.42-0.44 | 1.53-1.62 | 0.67-0.69 |
| Togepsylla tibetana | $4{ }^{\text {ơo }}$ | 0.42-0.43 | 0.77-0.80 | 0.74-0.81 | 0.40-0.48 | 1.80-2.01 | 0.64-0.72 |
|  | 49+9 | 0.42-0.44 | 0.71-0.85 | 0.83-0.88 | 0.45-0.48 | 1.98-2.20 | 0.60-0.64 |
| Fifth instar immatures |  | BL |  | AL | HW |  | FL |
| Togepsylla glutinosae | $\mathrm{n}=5$ | 0.89-0.99 |  | 0.34-0.38 | 0.29-0. | . 33 | 0.30-0.35 |
| Togepsylla matsumurana | $\mathrm{n}=2$ | 1.14-1.30 |  | 0.38-0.47 | 0.35-0 | . 42 | 0.42-0.51 |
| Togepsylla takahashii | $\mathrm{n}=5$ | 1.32-1.46 |  | 0.56-0.61 | 0.40-0. | . 41 | 0.46-0.52 |



Figure 19-28. Male terminalia of Togepsylla spp. 19-21 Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n. 22-24 Togepsylla matsumurana 25, 26 Togepsylla takahashii 27, 28 Togepsylla tibetana 19, 22, 25, 27 Male terminalia, in profile 20, 23, 26, 28 Paramere, inner surface 21 Paramere, posterior view 24. Apical half of aedeagus. Scale bar: 0.2 mm .
postocular truncate sectasetae present in $2+2$ (Fig. 33). Fore wing pad with two pores on dorsum (Fig. 35). Tarsal pulvilli broad and rounded (Fig. 36). Abdominal ventrum with four pairs of spiracles surrounded by peritremes partly fused with central sclerites. Abdominal apex produced as a pair of rounded bulges (Fig. 37). Circum anal pore field


Figure 29-32. Female terminalia of Togepsylla spp. A Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n. B Togepsylla matsumurana C Togepsylla takahashii D Togepsylla tibetana. Scale bar: 0.2 mm .
present in between the bulges, both outer and inner ring consisting of neat single row of oval pores (Fig. 37).

Material examined. Holotype: $\widehat{3}$, CHINA: Hainan, Danzhou, Nada, 131 m , $19^{\circ} 30.878^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, 109^{\circ} 31.085^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$, ex Litsea glutinosa, 12.iv.2016, Xinyu Luo (CAU). Paratypes: $10{ }^{\lambda}, 12$,, 15 immatures, same data as holotype (CAU).

Host plant. Litsea glutinosa (Lour.) C. B. Rob. (Lauraceae)
Distribution. China: Hainan.
Etymology. Named after the scientific name of the host plant.
Biology. Based on a brief observation in the field, this species was found free living, both immatures and adults are sparsely scattered across the abaxial surface of leaves (no preference for young leaves or shoots is displayed). The immatures do not induce any form of gall or leaf rolling, and from the sectasetae on body margin they produce wax threads of varying lengths, of which the ones from the terminal bulges of abdomen are longest (Fig. 65).


41

36
39

Figure 33-42. Fifth instar immature of Togepsylla spp. 33-37 Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n. 38-42 Togepsylla takahashii 33, 38 Half of head, dorsal view 34, 39 Antenna, dorsal view 35, 40 Wing pads, dorsal view 36 Claws, showing pulvilli and apical setae of tarsus 37 Circum anal ring, ventral view 41 Claws, showing pulvilli 42 Circum anal ring, dorsal view on the left half, ventral view on the right half. Scale bar: $0.2 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{3 3}-\mathbf{3 5}, \mathbf{3 7}, \mathbf{3 8}-\mathbf{4 0}, \mathbf{4 2}), 0.05 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{3 6}, 4 \mathrm{I})$.

## Togepsylla matsumurana Kuwayama, 1949

Figs 2, 6, 10, 14, 17, 22-24, 30, 43-46, 52, 62-63
Togepsylla matsumurana Kuwayama, 1949: 48; Miyatake 1970: 1; Yang 1984: 192. Togepsylla matsumurai Kuwayama: Miyatake 1981: 52. Misspelling.
Hemipteripsylla matsumurana (Kuwayama): Yang and Li 1981: 182; Li 2011: 212.
Togepsylla zheana Yang, 1995: 109. Synonymized by Li 2011: 212.

Diagnosis. Dorsum of head and thorax brown with large areas of brown patterns. Antennal segments VI and VIII each with two additional rhinaria (Fig. 6). Paramere with a small area of netlike grains on inner surface (Fig. 23). Apical $1 / 3$ of female proctiger strongly curved upwards (Fig. 30).

Redescription. Adult coloration. Head yellow, vertex with brown patterns. Long and thick setae on dorsum black. Compound eyes light brown. Ocelli yellow. Antennae yellow, segments I-II light brown, apices of segments III, IV, VI, VIII black, segments IX-X entirely black. Thoracic dorsum brown, except for bases of setae which are yellow. Thoracic pleurites light brown. Legs yellow, with apical half of femora light brown, apex of tibiae brown. Fore wing membrane hyaline and colorless; $\mathrm{R}_{1}$, apices of Rs and $M_{1+2}$ black (Fig. 10). Abdominal tergites of segments 1-5 black, sternites brown. Male proctiger brown. Female terminalia yellow.

Structures: Setae on dorsum of body relatively short (Table 1) and based on smooth projections. Vertex with a pair of small foveae between median-posterior tubercle and lateral ocelli (Fig. 2). A pair of small tubercles present above toruli (Fig. 2). Genal tubercles strongly protruding (Fig. 2). Antennal segments IV-IX each with a single rhinarium on apex, segment IV with one, segments VI and VIII each with two extra rhinaria; rhinaria without horn-shaped projection; proximally based terminal seta slightly longer than the distally based one (Fig. 6).

Mesoscutum with 5 pairs of prickly setae (Fig. 52). Metatibia with one row of thick setae ventrally, and with a tightly packed row of long setae on the dorsum (Fig. 14). Pulvilli narrow (Fig. 14). Fore wing with broad cell $r_{1}$, cell cu tallest in the middle; vein $M_{3+4}$ without seta; surface spinules rather minute, widely spread across a relatively small area in distal cells; fields of radular spinules relatively large (Fig. 10).

Pore fields on abdominal ventrum large oval, with pores loosely packed (Fig. 17).
Male terminalia: Proctiger slightly curved backwards apically (Fig. 22). Paramere broad lamellar, with rather slender base; anterior margin of apical half emarginated and thin; posterior margin with a basal ridge on outer surface; middle of inner surface with a small area of netlike grains; anterior angle with a few short and thick setae on inner surface; posterior margin with a band of inner-curved short setae on apical 2/3 (Figs 22, 23). Tip of aedeagus forming an acute small hook, dorsum of aedeagus lacking tiny spines (Fig. 24). Subgenital plate with moderately produced dorsal-apical angle, and with a few setae on the base (Fig. 22).

Female terminalia (Fig. 30): Short and broad in overall shape. Apical $1 / 3$ of proctiger strongly curved upwards; apical half of proctiger with nearly evenly spaced setae,



Figure 47-53. Various parts of Togepsylla spp. 47-51, 53 Togepsylla takabashii 52 Togepsylla matsumurana $\mathbf{4 7}$ Head, ventral view $\mathbf{4 8}$ Labium $\mathbf{4 9}$ Hind wing $\mathbf{5 0}$ Tergites of abdominal segments 1-3 $\mathbf{5 I}$ Sperm pump. Scale bar: $0.2 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{4 7}, \mathbf{4 8}, \mathbf{5 0}, \mathbf{5 I}), 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{4 9}), 0.32 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{5 2}, \mathbf{5 3})$.
27.iv.2014, Xinyu Luo (CAU); 2 §, 3 Q, Guangxi, Wuming, Mt. Daming, 1341 $\mathrm{m}, 23^{\circ} 30.421^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, 108^{\circ} 26.084^{\prime} \mathrm{E}, 12 . v .2014 . v .12$, Xinyu Luo (CAU). JAPAN: $2 \delta^{\top}$, 2 Q, 5 fifth instar immatures, Ibaraki Prefecture, Tsuchiura City, Shishisuka, 15 m,


Figure 54-56. Comparison of coxa of different psyllid taxa. 54, 55 Cacopsylla sp. 56 Togepsylla takahashii 54 Mesocoxa and trochanter 55 Metacoxa and trochanter; 56. Metacoxa. Scale bar: 0.2 mm . Abbrevations: atc $=$ anterior trochanteral condyle; de $=$ dorsal edge; $\mathrm{mr}=$ meron $; \mathrm{mrc}=$ meracanthus; $\mathrm{ptc}=$ posterior trochanteral condyle; tct = trochanter; td = trochanteral tendon.
$36^{\circ} 4.8^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, 140^{\circ} 9.54^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$, ex Neolitsea sericea, 29.iv.2004, Hiromitsu Inoue (HIC); 3 §, 3 \&, Tochigi Prefecture, Kaminokawa, Kamigo, 65 m, $36^{\circ} 26.4^{\prime} \mathrm{N}, 139^{\circ} 55.98^{\prime} \mathrm{E}$, ex Neolitsea sericea, 24.iii.2015, Rikio Sonobe (HIC); 1 §, 1 , Fukuoka Prefecture, Mt. Hiko, 26.iv.2001, Hiromitsu Inoue (HIC).

Host plant. Litsea cubeba (Lour.) Pers. (Yang 1995), Lindera erythrocarpa Makino, Lindera glauca (Zieb. et Zucc.) Bl (Miyatake 1970), Lindera sp. (Miyatake 1981), Neolitsea sericea (Bl.) Koidz (HIC). (Lauraceae)

Distribution. China: Guangxi, Taiwan, Yunnan, Zhejiang (Yang 1984; Yang 1995); Japan: Ehime, Fukuoka, Gunma, Ibaraki, Kagoshima, Nagasaki, Nara, Oita, Osaka, Saga, Tochigi, Tokyo (Kuwayama 1949; Miyatake 1970; HIC, OMNH); Nepal: Kathmandu Valley, Mt. Phulchowki (Miyatake 1981).

Biology. Miyatake (1970) elaborately recorded the biology of the species on Lindera erythrocarpa and L. glauca. The females lay scattering eggs on the adaxial side
of spread young leaves, and by oviposition, pit galls which protrude on the abaxial surface are formed, each is occupied by one later molted immature. The species seems bivoltine, and overwinters as adults on ever green trees (at least in temperate areas of Japan).

## Togepsylla takahashii Kuwayama, 1931

Figs 3, 7, 11, 15, 18, 25, 26, 31, 38-42, 47-51, 53, 56, 57, 59
Togepsylla takahashii Kuwayama, 1931: 121; Takahashi 1936: 292; Yang 1984: 188; Li 2011: 213.
Togepsylla minana Yang \& Li, 1981: 179. Synonymized by Li 2011: 213.

Diagnosis. Fore wing with yellow bands (Fig. 11). Metabasitarsus with a pair of thickened setae on apex (Fig. 15). Paramere with a sclerotized tooth anteriorly (Figs 25, 26). Female proctiger long and smoothly tapering apically (Fig. 31).

Redescription. Adult coloration. Ground color yellow. Compound eyes grey. Long and thick setae on dorsum black. Ocelli yellow. Antennae yellow, with black spices on segments III-VIII; segments IX-X entirely black. Fore wing hyaline, with four obliquely transverse yellow stripes (Fig. 11). Legs yellow. Abdominal tergites brown. Male and female terminalia yellow.

Structures: Setae on dorsum of body relatively long (Table 1) and based on prominent projections. Torulus produced and slightly turned outwards (Fig. 3). Gena flat (Fig. 3). Antennal segments III-IX each with a single rhinarium on the apex, the ones on segments V and VII with small horn-shaped projections; proximally based terminal seta slightly longer than the distally based one (Fig. 7).

Mesoscutum with four pairs of prickly setae (Fig. 53). Metatibia with two rows of thick setae lateral-ventrally, and with a tightly packed row of short setae on the dorsum (Fig. 15). Apex of metabasitarsus with a pair of thick setae (Fig. 15). Pulvilli narrow (Fig. 15). Fore wing with long and narrow cell $r_{1}$, vein $M_{1+2}$ rather close to vein Rs, cell $\mathrm{cu}_{1}$ tallest in the middle; vein $\mathrm{M}_{3+4}$ lacking seta; surface spinules as tiny thick spines, widely spread across a large area on wing membrane; fields of radular spinules relatively large (Fig. 11).

Pore fields on abdominal ventrum long, narrow and curved; pores tightly packed (Fig. 18).

Male terminalia: Distal $1 / 3$ of proctiger with posterior surface split and replaced with membranous tissue (Fig. 25). Paramere slender and bilobed; apex of anterior lobe developed into a sclerotized tooth; anterior margin of basal $1 / 3$ emarginated; two long and thick setae present on inner surface, near the anterior margin; apical half with a curved vertical row of small peg setae on inner surface, near posterior margin (Fig. 25, 26). Aedeagus curved forward at apical $1 / 4$, dorsum with a short row of spines that gradually turn smaller apically (Fig. 25). Dorsal-apical angle of subgenital plate produced and with a long seta (Fig. 25).


Figure 57-58. Lateral aspect of thorax. 57 Togepsylla takahashii 58 Cacopsylla sp. Scale bar: 0.2 mm (57), 0.5 mm (58). Abbrevations: acc $=$ anterior axillary cord; abas $=$ anterior basalare sclerite; acl $=$ anapleural cleft; adk = anepimeral disk; aepm = anepimeron; aeps = anepisternum; apwp =anterior pleural wing process; $\mathrm{cx}=$ coxa; $\mathrm{cxc}=$ coxal condyle; epm = epimeron; eps = episternum; hepm $=$ heel of epimeron; kepm = katepimeron; keps = katepisternum; nt = notum; pa $=$ pleural apophysis; pac $=$ posterior axillary cord; pbas = posterior basalare sclerite; $\mathrm{pcb}=$ precoxal bridge; $\mathrm{pbr}=$ prealar bridge; $\mathrm{pls}=$ pleural suture; pnt = postnotum; ppt = parapteron; ppwp = posterior pleural wing process; $\mathrm{psc}=$ praescutum; sc = scutum; scl = scutellum; tems = transepimeral suture; tg = tegula; trn = trochantin.


Figure 59-6I. Comparison of ventral aspect of thorax. 59 Togepsylla takahashii, ventral aspect of mesoand metathorax 60 Cacopsylla sp., ventral aspect of mesothorax 61 Trialeurodes vaporariorum, ventral aspect of meso- and metathorax. Scale bar: 0.2 mm . Abbrevation: es = extra sclerites.

Female terminalia (Fig. 31): Long and straight in overall shape. Base of proctiger slight raised, apical process without tiny setae. Subgenital plate with acute apex, ventral surface with relatively dense and nearly evenly spaced setae.

Fifth instar immature. Body dorsum firmly sclerotized, with sclerites of thorax and abdomen almost unseparated; body ventrum weakly sclerotized. Dorsum of head, thorax, and abdomen with symmetrical acute sectasetae varying in size (Fig. 38); dorsum and margin of wing pads with roughly symmetrical acute sectasetae (Fig.


Figure 62-63. SEM photographs of Togepsylla matsumurana. 62 Wax-secreting field on the sternite of abdominal segment 5, black arrow showing empty pore, white arrow showing wax thread secreted 63 Prickly setae on the vertex, showing detailed structure.
40). Head with $1+1$ bulges, sheathing the central two pairs of long setae of adult head (Fig. 38); $1+1$ projections present before fore wing pads, sheathing the $2+2$ long setae on lateral margins of adult pronotum (Fig. 40). Antennae 9-segmented, apices of segments 5,7 and 8 each with one single rhinarium (Fig. 39). Compound eyes with $1+1$ ocular acute sectasetae, postocular acute sectasetae present in $2+2$ (Fig. 38). Fore wing pad with two pores on dorsum (Fig. 40). Tarsal pulvilli narrow (Fig. 41). Abdominal


Figure 64-67. Habitus, showing difference in the ways that hind legs are held. $\mathbf{6 4}$ Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n., adult 65 Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n., immature 66 Trioza urticae (Linnaeus), adult 67 Cyamophila hexastigma (Horvath), adult.
ventrum with 5 pairs of spiracles surrounded by peritremes fused with central sclerites. Abdominal apex produced as a small pair of rounded bulges (Fig. 42). Anus terminal, circum anal rings present both dorsally and ventrally. Outer circum anal ring composed of oval pores, significantly expanded bilaterally, anterior aspect strongly crooked; inner circum anal ring composed of minute oval pores, expanded bilaterally, single rowed in the middle (Fig. 42).

Material examined. CHINA: 18 § , 21 , 10 fifth instar immatures, Fujian, Shaxian, ex Lindera communis, 1.ix.1974, Chikun Yang and Fasheng Li (CAU, type series of Togepsylla minana); $35{ }^{\top}$, 82 q, Guangxi, Liuzhou, 8.vi.1984, Fasheng Li (CAU); $40{ }^{\top}, 51$ ㅇ, Guangxi, Lingchuan, Longkou, 5.vi.1984, Fasheng Li (CAU); 10 §, 5 中, Taiwan, New Taipei, Wulai, Fushan Nature Reserve, ex Lindera communis, 8.vi.2013, Xinyu Luo (CAU).

Host plant. Lindera communis Hemsl., L. megaphylla Hemsl. (= L. oldhamii) (Lauraceae) (Takahashi 1936).

Distribution. China: Fujian, Guangxi, Taiwan.
Biology: Takahashi (1936) and $\mathrm{Li}(2011)$ recorded that the immatures of the species feed on the abaxial surface of young leaves, inducing the edge of leaves to curl downwards, forming leaf-rolling galls that harbor large amounts of the insect. The immatures also secrete wax and honey dew. Severe damages to the host can cause most of the shoots to twist and shrink.

## Togepsylla tibetana (Yang \& Li, 1981)

Figs 4, 8, 12, 27, 28, 32
Hemipteripsylla tibetana Yang \& Li, 1981: 182; Li 2011: 209.
Togepsylla tibetana (Yang \& Li): Hodkinson 1990: 716.

Diagnosis. Paramere with large area of netlike grains covering the inner surface of apical half, anterior margin serrated (Figs 27, 28). Female proctiger short, curved upwards only at the tip (Fig. 32).

Redescription. Adult coloration. Ground color yellow. Long and thick setae on dorsum yellow. Compound eyes grey. Ocelli yellow. Antennae yellow, with black spices on segments IV, VI, VIII; segments IX-X entirely black. Fore wing hyaline and colorless (Fig. 12). Male and female terminalia yellow.

Structures: Setae on dorsum of body relatively short (Table 1) and based on smooth projections. A pair of small tubercles present above toruli (Fig. 4). Gena moderately swollen bilaterally (Fig. 4). Antennal segments IV-IX each with a single rhinarium on the apex, segments IV, VI and VIII each with an extra rhinarium; all rhinaria with horn-shaped projections; proximally based terminal seta about equally long with the distally based one (Fig. 8).

Mesoscutum with five pairs of prickly setae. Metatibia with one row of thick setae ventrally, and with a tightly packed row of long setae on the dorsum. Pulvilli narrow. Fore wing with broad cell $\mathrm{r}_{1}$, cell cu tallest in the middle; vein $\mathrm{M}_{3+4}$ with one seta on the base; surface spinules rather minute, widely spread across a large area in distal cells; fields of radular spinules unclear (Fig. 12).

Pore fields on abdominal ventrum large oval, with pores loosely packed.
Male terminalia: Proctiger completely sealed, with apex slightly thickened (Fig. 27). Paramere broad lamellar, with rather slender base; anterior margin of apical half emarginated, thin and serated; posterior margin with a basal ridge; apical half of inner surface with netlike grains; anterior angle with a few short and thick setae on inner surface; posterior margin with a row of inner-curved short setae on apical half (Figs 27, 28). Aedeagus curved backwards apically, dorsum lacking tiny spines, tip forming a small acute hook (Fig. 27). Subgenital plate near rectangular in profile, dorsal-apical angle with one long seta, ventral surface with sparse setae (Fig. 27).

Female terminalia (Fig. 32): Short and broad in overall shape. Apex of proctiger moderately curved upwards; apical half of proctiger with nearly evenly spaced setae, and with a row of setae along ventral margin of apical process. Subgenital plate with blunt and retracted apex, ventral surface with sparse setae.

Fifth instar immature. Unknown.
Material examined. CHINA: 49 §, 69 \& , Tibet, Nyingchi, Mafenggou, 3050 m, ex Litsea sericea, 1.vi.1978, Fasheng Li (CAU, type series).

Host plant. Litsea sericea (Nees.) Hook. f. (Lauraceae)
Distribution. China: Tibet.

Biology. Yang and Li (1981) recorded that the adults gather among the clusters of young leaves by large amount. The record of a habit similar with T. takahashii by Li (2011) seems artificial.

## Differences between Togepsylla and Syncoptozus

The similarities and differences of the two genera have been listed by Hodkinson (1990). Nevertheless, some supplements can still be made here. Togepsylla possesses no median suture or discal foveae on the vertex; while Syncoptozus has the anterior section of median suture present, and S. bifurcatus possesses discal foveae (Brown and Hodkinson 1988). Togepsylla has rhinaria on antennal segments IV-IX, sometimes even segment III, and often with additional rhinaria; Syncoptozus has only one rhinarium on apex of segments IV, VI, VIII, and IX each.

## Reassessment of morphology

## Hind legs

Psyllids jump powerfully, then cast a mid-air rotation. Such a somersault, however, involves not only the strong muscles supported by the specialized metathoracic furca, enlarged metatrochanteral tendon and expanded meral part of the metacoxa but also a kicking of both hind legs on parallel planes (Burrows 2012), which are also parallel to the longitudinal body axis. This longitudinal placement of hind legs is caused by an inward twist of the metacoxa.

To discuss the formation of the enlarged and twisted metacoxa, one must seek reference from the mesocoxa. Mid and hind legs are both appendages of winged thoracic segments; additionally, in immature psyllids, they are equal in every detail, although differing from the forelegs in some aspects, indicating that hind legs of adults emerged from the model of mid legs. An undescribed Cacopsylla species is used as example:

The mesocoxa (Fig. 54) are relatively small and are connected to the coxal condyle of the mesopleurite by a dorsal-most articulation. Starting from the articulation, a thickened vertical edge runs down the outer surface, facing the lateral aspect, and is termed here as the 'dorsal edge' of the coxa. The coxa connects to the trochanter via two 'trochanteral condyles', which are longitudinally positioned, thus respectively termed 'anterior-' and 'posterior trochanteral condyle'. Such longitudinal positioning of trochanteral condyles places the mid legs on a transverse plane, a plane nearly perpendicular to the longitudinal body axis. Besides, a normally developed trochanteral tendon originates on the inner-dorsal edge of the mesotrochanter, stretching into the chamber of the mesocoxa, clinging onto the corresponding muscles.

Compared with mesocoxa, the metacoxa (Fig. 55) first experienced an enlargement of the coxal wall, which pivots over the elongation of the dorsal edge and is primarily
characterized as the expansion of the prearticular part of the coxal wall and thickening of the meron. Simultaneously, because of the unequal development of the prearticular part and the meron, the entire metacoxa is twisted backwards at approximately $90^{\circ}$, turning the two trochanteral condyles into a transverse position. The plane of hind leg is therefore turned longitudinal (Figs 66, 67). This pair of straightly backwards-reaching hind legs provides a much better concentration of jumping force, thereby driving the powerful jump described above. Additionally, the trochanteral tendon is magnified and possesses a tortuous apex, serving to support the strong jumping muscles.

By contrast, Togepsylla possesses half-modified metacoxae (Fig. 56). The enlargement is almost complete, but the positioning of the two trochanteral condyles is shifted at a limited level. For this reason, the hind legs of Togepsylla retain a posture similar to that of the middle legs, as shown in the habitus photograph (Fig. 64). Additionally, the trochanteral tendon is also half-enlarged: the relative size is much smaller, and the apex, although also expanded, is a simple flat surface instead of tortuous. According to the field observations by Xinyu Luo, adults of Togepsylla glutinosae sp. n. can only leap forward like frogs, at a short distance and without mid-air rotations.

## Lateral aspect of thorax

Most psyllids possess an apophysis on meso- and metepisternal complex, termed 'trochantinal apodeme' (Ouvrard et al. 2002). This is an autapomorphy of Psylloidea. For mesopleuron, this structure may be on the anterior margin or median portion, depending on the taxon (Ouvrard et al. 2002). However, there are some cases like Togepsylla and Pseudophacopteron in which the trochantinal apodeme is placed on the anterior margin and reduced to an obscure vestige.

According to Ouvrard et al. (2002), the modification of psyllid metapleurite relative to mesopleurite is due to a curving of the pleural sulcus. For the metapleurite of most psyllids, taking Cacopsylla as example, the pleural sulcus turns downwards over the coxal condyle, becoming congruent with the elongated and internally ridged dividing suture of episternum and trochantin (Fig. 58). In Togepsylla, the metapleuron represents a halfway modification. The dividing suture of metepisternum and trochantin is absent, the trochantinal apodeme is shallow and in anterior position, as in mesothorax (Fig. 57).

## Wax-secreting fields on abdominal sternites

Togepsylla possesses three pairs of fields of pores on sternites of abdominal segments 4-6, in both sexes. Wax secretions from these pores have been observed on T. matsumurana (Fig. 62). Similar structures, several pairs of wax plates composed of many small wax-secreting pores, is one of the defining characters of adult whiteflies: Whiteflies kick the wax secretions of these glands with the hind legs, and then spread the shattered wax particles over the entire body surface (Byrne and Bellows 1991). In females of Aleyrodinae, two pairs of wax plates are found, on segments 3-4, whereas in

Aleurodicinae, four, on segments 3-6; in males of Aleyrodinae, four pairs are present on segments 3-6, whereas three pairs appear on segments 3-5 in Aleurodicinae and Udamoselinae (Gill 1990; Martin 2007).

All the four members of Sternorrhyncha are known to secrete wax through integumental wax gland/pores. In scale insects whose wax glands are studied the most, these structures are highly variable in ultrastructure (shape and number of loculars of each pore) and distribution (all over the body or restricted to a certain region) (Foldi and Pearce 1985; Foldi and Lambdin 1995). Some aphid families/subfamilies possess wax gland plates, which also vary in shape and distribution, on body dorsum (Chen and Qiao 2012). These, however, are not so far known to reveal the same arrangement as Togepsyllinae and whiteflies, nor does the lack of detailed ultrastructural study of Togepsyllinae support their resemblance.

Psyllid immatures possess wax-secreting pores on their caudal plates. These pores are arranged in various patterns, mostly with a basic circum-anal ring (possibly homologous with the circum-anal ring of female adults), and on many occasions with extra pore fields (Brown and Hodlinson 1985). Extra pore fields can sometimes be succeeded by the adults, appearing on their more terminal (usually segments 7 and/or 8) abdominal tergites, e.g. Agonoscena pegani Loginova, 1960 and A. sabulisa Li, 1994 (in Li et al. 1994) (Luo 2016). Although it is not currently possible to accurately decide the homology between abdominal segments between immatures and adults, one can still roughly judge and count the separate segments of immatures by the dorsal and ventral setae rows. So far, the immature of not any species possess wax secreting pores on areas that are possibly homologous with abdominal sternites 4-6.

This is the first time that a psyllid adult is found with such fields of wax-secreting pores. Compared with those of whiteflies, wax pore fields of Togepsylla are strongly constricted, and the segment correspondence is different. It is uncertain whether these structures of Togepsylla and Aleyrodoidea are homologous or not.

## Discussion

Togepsyllinae displays great differences with all the other psyllid taxa in external morphology. These include: frons completely fused with gena; gena firmly compact instead of being bisected; 'conical sensoria' absent from apex of labium; metapleuron distinctively arranged; metacoxa ventral aspect of metathorax as a compact sclerite; wax plates present on sternites of abdominal segments 4-6; male terminalia oriented caudally; male proctiger completely enveloped, instead of having a basal major part, which is sclerotized anteriorly and laterally, whereas membranous posteriorly, with a median suture; aedeagus one-segmented; sperm pump with only basal end plate, lacking the apical end plate; median valve of female terminalia simple, slender and placed more terminal, apex touching the subapex of ovipositor; fifth instar immatures without tarsal arolium, instead with pulvilli on claws. These traits make the current systematic position of Togepsyllinae doubtful.

Alternatively, Togepsyllinae share many similar characters with fossil pan-psyllids [extinct taxa included in Psyllomorpha by Bekker-Migdisova (1985), namely Pincombeidae, Protopsyllidiidae, Liadopsyllidae, Malmopsyllidae and Neopsylloididae] and whiteflies. With fossil pan-psyllids, the similarities include the half-modified jumping hind legs (compared with the none-jumping hind legs of Liadopsyllidae and Malmopsyllidae) (Ouvrard et al. 2010), the one-segmented aedeagus (particularly Syncoptozus, compared with Postopsyllidium) (Grimaldi 2003), frons fused with gena (compared with Postopsyllidium) (Grimaldi 2003). With whiteflies, the major similarities include the frons fused with gena, the pair of extra sclerites posterior to base of thoracic furcae (Fig. 61), presence of wax plates, one-segmented aedeagus, and absence of flag lobe on apex of valvula dorsalis of ovipositor. Similarities and differences among whiteflies, fossil pan-psyllids, Togepsyllinae and other modern psyllids, are listed in Table 2.

In the schematic phylogenetic tree (Burckhardt and Ouvrard 2012), Rhinocolinae, Spondyliaspidinae and Togepsyllinae were treated as sister groups; and Drohojowska (2015), using thoracic characters, also produced a phylogeny that assigned Togepsyllinae and Rhinocolinae as sister groups. The supportive characters of Drohojowska include: anapleural cleft hardly visible; ventral view of anterior protruding of katepiternum small and oval; meracanthus absent or as very small tubercle. In Rhinocolinae, the most similar with Togepsyllinae was Apsylla, a genus (monotypic) with completely unmodified metacoxa (Ouvrard and Burckhardt 2010). Judging from the SEM photograph given by Drohojowska (2015: Fig. 13), hind legs of Apsylla cistellata (Buckton) follow the same model with Togepsylla, being on a plane nearly parallel with that of the middle legs. While according to the illustration in Mathur (1975), A. cistellata possesses no flag lobe on the apex of valvula dorsalis.

In addition to the obvious synapomorphies of Aphalarinae members, i.e., mesothoracic trochantinal apodeme present on the anterior margin of the pleurite and metatibia with an open crown of apical spurs, Togepsyllinae and Rhinocolinae share other characters. They both have: a short clypeus; a pair of extra sclerites posterior to the base of thoracic furca; meracanthus absent or rather small; and the tubercle above the apical opening of metacoxa prominent. Most notable is the extra pair of sclerites posterior to the base of thoracic furcae. These shared characters may suggest a relatively close relationship between Togepsyllinae and Aphalaridae-Rhinocolinae.

Another species, Atmetocranium myersi (Ferris and Klyver) (Calophyidae: Atmetocraniinae), the sole member of the genus, is somewhat in resemblance with Togepsyllinae. Referring to a dry-mounted specimen and to the original description (Ferris and Klyver 1932: Fig. 15K), it was found that the species possesses the same type of hind legs as Togepsyllinae. This species also lacks the median suture on the vertex, flag lobes on valvulae dorsales of ovipositor, meracanthus on metacoxa, and metabasitarsal spurs. The immatures also possess two-segmented tarsi and lacks a tarsal arolium (Tuthill 1952). However, the male terminalia of $A$. myersi is of the common type, with proctiger and parameres oriented upward and the aedeagus two-segmented. Additionally, the gena is bisected as normal. Burckhardt and Ouvrard's (2012) assignment of
Table 2. Comparison of characters among whiteflies, fossil pan-psyllids, Togepsyllinae, and other psyllids sensu stricto.

|  | Aleyrodoidea | Protopsyllidae | Liadopsyllidae | Togepsyllinae | Other Psylloidea sensu stricto |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Median suture of vertex | Absent | Absent | Absent | Absent (Togepsylla) or present <br> in the anterior half of vertex <br> (Syncoptozus) | Present (with a few exceptions <br> such as Pseudophacopteron <br> and Atmetocranium) |
| Frons | Completely fused with <br> gena | Completely fused <br> with gena | Independent from <br> gena | Completely fused with gena | Independent from gena |

Atmetocranium into the higher Calophyidae was 'provisional', primarily based on the internal comb of apical spurs on metatibia and the one-segmented, asymmetrical antennal flagellum of immatures, but the family actually lacks defining synapomorphies (Burckhardt and Ouvrard 2012). Unfortunately, Atmetocranium is too scarce, and we did not have access to the slide-mounted specimens; thus, we do not know the details of its morphology, particularly those concerning the thorax. Therefore, currently, the relationship between Togepsyllinae and Atmetocranium remains uncertain.

Phylogeny of Togepsyllinae seems unsolvable in the current situation, given the clear fact that there are only two known genera which are distinct from each other in many traits, indicating the possible existence of further extinct members of the group. On a greater scale, the current definition of Aphalaridae needs a phylogeny-based revision, to resolve its internal relationships and to test if Togepsyllinae is an independent taxon.

## Acknowledgements

Thanks are due to Dr. Yorio Miyatake of Osaka Museum of Natural History, Japan and Dr. Hiromitsu Inoue of Institute of Fruit Tree and Tea Science, National Agriculture and Food Research Organization, Japan, for their kind loans of specimens of Togepsylla matsumurana, and the information of collections of this species in Japan; to Dr. David Ouvrard of Natural History Museum, UK, for his loan of psyllid specimens from London; to Prof. Yunzhi Yao of Capital Normal University, China, for his sharing of knowledge and literatures on fossils of pan-psyllids. SEM examination and photographing was supported by Dr. Kuiyan Zhang of Institute of Zoology, China Academy of Science. This manuscript has been linguistically reviewed by American Journal Experts. This research was supported by National Natural Sciences Foundation of China (No. 31561163002) and grants from the Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China (Nos. 2013FY111200, 2014FY210200, 2014FY110100).

## References

Bekker-Migdisova EE (1971) On the evolution of the Homoptera-Psylomorpha. $13^{\text {th }}$ International Congress of Entomology, Moscow, 231 pp.
Bekker-Migdisova EE (1973) Sistema psillomorph (Psyllomorpha) i polozhenie gruppy v otryade ravnokrylykh (Homoptera). In: Narchuk EP (Ed.) Doklady na dvadzat chetvertom ezheghodnom chtenii pamyati N. A. Kholodkovskogo 1-2 Aprelva 1971. Voprosy paleontologii nasekomykh, Nauka, Leningrad, 90-118.
Bekker-Migdisova EE (1985) Iskopaemye nasekomye Psillomorfy. Trudy Paleontologicheskogo Instituta Akademiya Nauk SSSR 206: 1-94.
Brown RG, Hodkinson ID (1988) Taxonomy and ecology of the jumping plant-lice of Panama (Homoptera: Psylloidea). E.J. Brill, Leiden, 304 pp.
Buckton GB (1896) Notes on a new psyllid. Indian Museum Notes 3: 18-19.

Burckhardt D, Ouvrard D (2012) A revised classification of the jumping plant-lice (Hemiptera: Psylloidea). Zootaxa 3509: 1-34. http://dx.doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.3509.1.1
Burrows M (2012) Jumping mechanisms in jumping plant lice (Hemiptera, Sternorrhyncha, Psyllidae). Journal of Experimental Biology 215: 3612-3621. http://dx.doi.org/10.1242/jeb. 074682
Byrne DN, Bellows TS Jr (1991) Whitefly biology. Annual Review of Entomology 36: 431-57. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.en.36.010191.002243
Chen J, Qiao G (2012) Wax gland plates in Hormaphidinae (Hemiptera: Aphididae): morphological diversity and evolution. Entomological News 122: 27-44. https://doi. org/10.3157/021.122.0104
Drohojowska J (2015) Thorax morphology and its importance in establishing relationships within Psylloidea (Hemiptera, Sternorrhyncha). Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Śląskiego, Katowice, 167 pp.
Ferris GF, Klyver FD (1932) Report upon a Collection of Chermidae (Homoptera) from New Zealand. Transactions of the New Zealand Institute 63: 34-61.
Foldi I, Lambdin P (1995) Ultrastructure and phylogenetical assessment of wax glands in pit scales (Hemiptera: Coccoidea). International Journal of Insect Morphology and Embryology 24: 35-49. https://doi.org/10.1016/0020-7322(94)P3967-X
Foldi I, Pearce MJ (1985) Fine structure of wax glands, wax morphology and function in the female scale insect, Pulvinaria regalis Canard (Hemiptera: Coccidae). International Journal of Insect Morphology and Embryology 14: 259-271. https://doi.org/10.1016/0020-7322(85)90041-8
Gill RJ (1990) The morphology of whiteflies. In: Gerling D (Ed.) Whiteflies, their Bionomics, Pest Status and Management. Intercept, Andover, 13-46.
Grimaldi DA (2003) First amber fossils of the extinct family Protopsyllidiidae, and their phylogenetic significance among Hemiptera. Insect Systematics and Evolution 34: 329-344. https://doi.org/10.1163/187631203788964746
Hodkinson ID (1990) A new species of Syncoptozus Enderlein from Mexico with a redefinition of the subfamily Togepsyllinae Bekker-Migdisova (Insecta: Homoptera: Psylloidea). Journal of Natural History 24: 711-717. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00222939000770491
Hollis D, Broomfield PS (1989) Ficus-feeding psyllids (Homoptera), with special reference to the Homotomidae. Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) Entomology 58: 131-183.
Kuwayama S (1931) A revision of the Psyllidae of Taiwan. Insecta Matsumurana 5: 117-133.
Kuwayama S (1949) On a new species of the genus Togepsylla from Japan. Insecta Matsumurana 17: 48-49.
Li F (2011) Psyllidomorpha of China (Insecta: Hemiptera). Science Press, Beijing, 1976 pp.
Li F, Yang C, Liu Y (1994) Two new species and a new record of Agonoscena Enderlein from China. Acta Agriculturae Boreali-occidentalis Sinica 3: 1-6.
Liang X, Zhang C, Li Z, Xu L, Dai W (2013) Fine structure and sensory apparatus of the mouthparts of the pear psyllid, Cacopsylla chinensis (Yang et Li) (Hemiptera: Psyllidae). Arthropod Structure \& Development 42: 495-506. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.asd.2013.08.002
Loginova MM (1960) New and little known leaf-hoppers (Homoptera, Psyllidae) of Middle Asia and Kazakhstan. Trudy vsesoyuznogo entomologicheskogo obshchestva, Akademiya Nauk SSSR 47: 53-93.

Luo X (2016) Taxonomic study on the Aphalaridae and Liviidae from China. PhD thesis, China Agricultural University, Beijing, China.
Martin JH (2007) Giant whiteflies (Sternorrhyncha, Aleyrodidae): a discussion of their taxonomic and evolutionary significance, with the description of a new species of Udamoselis Enderlein from Ecuador. Tijdschrift voor Entomologie 150: 13-29. https://doi. org/10.1163/22119434-900000208
Mathur RN (1975) Psyllidae of the Indian Subcontinent. Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi, 429 pp.
Matsuda R (1970) Morphology and evolution of the insect thorax. Memoirs of the Entomological Society of Canada 76: 1-431. https://doi.org/10.4039/entm10276fv
Mifsud D, Burckhardt D (2002) Taxonomy and phylogeny of the Old World jumping plantlouse genus Paurocephala (Insecta, Hemiptera, Psylloidea). Journal of Natural History 36: 1887-1986. http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00222930110048909
Missouri Botanical Garden (2016) Tropicos.org. Available from: http://www.tropicos.org/ [accessed 15 November 2016]
Miyatake Y (1970) Some taxonomical and biological notes on Togepsylla matsumurana Kuwayama, Jr. (Hemiptera: Psyllidae). Bulletin of the Osaka Museum of Natural History 23: 1-10.
Miyatake Y (1981) Studies on Psyllidae of Nepal. I. Results of the survey in the Kathmandu Valley, 1979 part 1 (Hemiptera: Homoptera). Bulletin of the Osaka Museum of Natural History 34: 47-60.
Ouvrard D, Bourgoin T, Campbell BC (2002) Comparative morphological assessment of the psyllid pleuron (Insecta, Hemiptera, Sternorrhyncha). Journal of Morphology 252: 276-290. http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/jmor. 1105
Ouvrard D, Burckhardt D, Azar D, Grimaldi D (2010) Non-jumping plant-lice in Cretaceous amber (Hemiptera: Sternorrhyncha: Psylloidea). Systematic Entomology 35: 172-180. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3113.2009.00499.x
Takahashi R (1936) Food habits and new habitats of Formosan Psyllidae, with notes on the peculiar food habits of Formosan phytophagous insects. Kontyû 10: 291-296.
The Angiosperm Phylogeny Group (2016) An update of the Angiosperm Phylogeny Group classification for the orders and families of flowering plants: APG IV. Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society 181: 1-20. https://doi.org/10.1111/boj. 12385
Tuthill LD (1952) On the Psyllidae of New Zealand (Homoptera). Pacific Science 6: 83-125.
Westwood JO (1856) The new Aleyrodes of the greenhouse. Gardeners' Chronicle 1856: 852.
White IM, Hodkinson ID (1985) Nymphal taxonomy and systematics of the Psylloidea (Homoptera). Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) Entomology 50: 153-301.
Yang C (1995) Homoptera: Hemipteripsyllidae. In: Wu H (Ed.) Insects of Baishanzu Mountain, eastern China. China Forestry Publishing House, Beijing, 109-111.
Yang C, Li F (1981) On the new subfamily Hemipteripsyllinae (Homoptera Sternorrhyncha). Entomotaxonomia 3: 179-187.
Yang CT (1984) Psyllidae of Taiwan. Taiwan Museum Special Publication Series 3: 1-305.
Yang M, Burckhardt D, Fang S (2009) Psylloidea of Taiwan. Volume I. National Chung Hsing University, Taichung, 96 pp.

# Three new species of the Stenus cirrus group from Guizhou, southwest China (Coleoptera, Staphylinidae) 

Sheng-Nan Liu', Liang Tang', Yong-Ting Luo'<br>I Department of Biology, Shanghai Normal University, 100 Guilin Road, $1^{s t}$ Educational Building 323 Room, Shanghai, 200234 P. R. China<br>Corresponding author: Liang Tang (staphylinidae@shnu.edu.cn)

Academic editor: V. Assing | Received 26 August 2017 | Accepted 28 September 2017 | Published 27 November 2017
http://zoobank.org/E676D81B-0767-4BB3-A6A5-477A6B417829
Citation: Liu S-N, Tang L, Luo Y-T (2017) Three new species of the Stenus cirrus group from Guizhou, southwest China (Coleoptera, Staphylinidae). ZooKeys 716: 95-103. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.716.20619


#### Abstract

Three new Stenus species of the cirrus group collected from Guizhou Province, southwest China, are described: S. dashaheensis sp. n., S. zhangyuqingi sp. n., and S. liuyixiaoi sp. n. The diagnostic characters of the new species are illustrated, and a key to species of the group from Guizhou Province is provided.


## Keywords

China, Coleoptera, Guizhou, new species, Staphylinidae, Stenus cirrus group

## Introduction

The Stenus cirrus group is a large group with 75 known species worldwide, 58 of which have been reported from China (Tang et al. 2008; Puthz 2009; Tang et al. 2016; Liu et al. 2017). The group was hitherto not recorded from Guizhou province, but three new species were collected recently and are described in this paper.

## Materials and methods

The specimens examined in this paper were mainly collected at various locations in Guizhou, southwest China, by sifting leaf litter in broad-leaved forests. Specimens were euthanized with ethyl acetate and dried. For examination of the male and female genitalia, the apical three abdominal segments were detached from the body after softening in hot water. The aedeagi, together with other dissected parts, were mounted in Euparal (Chroma Gesellschaft Schmidt, Koengen, Germany) on plastic slides. Photographs of genitalia were taken with a Canon G9 camera attached to an Olympus CX31 microscope; habitus photos were taken with a Canon macro photo lens MP-E 65 mm attached to a Canon EOS7D camera and stacked with Zerene Stacker.

The type specimens treated in this study are deposited in the following public and private collections:

## SHNU Department of Biology, Shanghai Normal University, P. R. China;

cPut Private collection V. Puthz, Schlitz, Germany.

The measurements of proportions are abbreviated as follows:

BL body length, measured from the anterior margin of the clypeus to the posterior margin of abdominal tergite X ;
FL fore-body length, measured from the anterior margin of the clypeus to the apicolateral angle of elytra;
HW width of head including eyes;
PW width of pronotum;
EW width of elytra;
PL length of pronotum;
EL length of elytra, measured from humeral angle;
SL length of elytral suture.

## Taxonomy

## Stenus dashaheensis sp. n.

http://zoobank.org/F2CE4CFE-607D-40E0-A6AA-E31D7CAE65B1
Figs 1, 2, 7-12

Material examined. CHINA: Guizhou: Holotype: $\widehat{\jmath}$, glued on a card with labels as follows: "China: N. Guizhou, Daozhen Co., Dashahe, $29^{\circ} 10^{\prime} 12^{\prime \prime N}, 107^{\circ} 33^{\prime} 36^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}$, mixed leaf litter, sifted, 1730 m, 07.VII.2015, Jiang, Peng, Tu \& Zhou leg.". "Holotype / Stenus dashaheensis / Liu, Tang \& Luo" [red handwritten label] (SHNU). Paratypes: $2 \widehat{刃}^{\top} 3 q Q$, same data as for the holotype. (SHNU, cPut).


Figures I-6. Habitus. I, 2 Stenus dashaheensis sp. n. 3,4 Stenus zhangyuqingi sp. n. 5, 6 Stenus liuyixiaoi sp. n. Scale bars: 1 mm .

Diagnosis. The new species can be distinguished from other related species by the following characters: body size smaller ( $\mathrm{BL}<4.2 \mathrm{~mm}$ ), elytra distinctly shorter than wide (EL/EW= 0.84-0.90), the rather smooth surfaces of pronotum and elytra, and the larger and less confluent punctation of pronotum and elytra than abdomen.

Description. Brachypterous; body dark brown, each elytron with an orange spot near lateral margin. Antennae except the infuscate club, maxillary palpi, and legs yellowish brown. Labrum reddish brown. BL: $3.3-4.1 \mathrm{~mm}$, FL: $1.7-2.0 \mathrm{~mm}$. HW: $0.69-0.84 \mathrm{~mm}$, PL: $0.55-0.65 \mathrm{~mm}$, PW: $0.53-0.61 \mathrm{~mm}$, EL: $0.57-0.68 \mathrm{~mm}$, EW: $0.64-0.78 \mathrm{~mm}$, SL: $0.43-0.49 \mathrm{~mm}$.

Head 1.06-1.18 times as wide as elytra; interocular area with two deep longitudinal furrows, median portion convex, extending beneath the level of inner eye margins;
punctures round, slightly larger and sparser on median portion than those near inner margins of eyes, diameter of large punctures slightly wider than apical cross section of antennal segment II; interstices between punctures smooth, much narrower than half the diameter of punctures except those along the midline of the median portion, which may be slightly narrower than the diameter of punctures. Paraglossae oval.

Pronotum 0.98-1.05 times as long as wide; disk relatively smooth (without impressions) with median longitudinal furrow indistinct; punctures round and slightly confluent, variable in size, slightly larger than those of head; interstices smooth, much narrower than half the diameter of punctures except for few near the actual middle, which may be as wide as the diameter of punctures.

Elytra 0.84-0.90 times as long as wide; disk relatively smooth; punctures round to elliptical, moderately confluent, similar in size to those on pronotum; interstices smooth, distinctly smaller than half the diameter of punctures.

Legs with tarsomeres IV strongly bilobed.
Abdomen cylindrical; paratergites very narrow and almost impunctate, present only in segment III, tergites and sternites totally fused in segments IV-VI, posterior margin of tergite VII with an indistinct apical membranous fringe; punctation of tergites IIIVIII sparse and shallow, gradually becoming smaller posteriorly; interstices smooth, mostly wider than diameter of punctures except those on basal impressions of tergites III-V, which may be distinctly narrower than half the diameter of punctures.

Male. Sternite VIII (Fig. 7) with distinct triangular emargination at middle of posterior margin; sternite IX (Fig. 8) with long apicolateral projections, posterior margin serrated. Aedeagus (Figs 9-10) with apical sclerotized portion weakly prominent at apex; sclerotized expulsion clasps large, median ventral band long, narrow, dorsal bands short and relatively broad, lateral longitudinal bands short; copulatory tube stout; parameres longer than median lobe, each with 10-13 setae on apico-internal margins.

Female. Sternite VIII as in Fig. 11; sclerotized spermatheca (Fig. 12) consisting of basal duct, swollen spermathecal duct, and capsule.

Distribution. China (Guizhou).
Remarks. The new species is similar to S. bullatus Liu \& Tang, 2017 from Guangxi, but can be easily distinguished from the latter by the less confluent punctation of the pronotum and the elytra, and by shorter elytra (in $S$. bullatus EL/EW $=0.90-1.07$ ).

Etymology. The specific name is derived from the type locality of this species.

## Stenus zhangyuqingi sp. n.

http://zoobank.org/44875E61-1CBA-4D9E-8A7E-8E47ABE1526F
Figs 3, 4, 13-18

Material examined. CHINA: Guizhou: Holotype: $\widehat{\delta}$, glued on a card with labels as follows: "China: N. Guizhou, Libo County Maolan N.R., Dongdai, $25^{\circ} 17^{\prime} 13$ "N, $107^{\circ} 56^{\prime} 23^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}, 792 \mathrm{~m}, 24 . \mathrm{iv} .2017$, mixed leaf litter, sifted, Jiang, Jiang, Hu, Liu \&


Figures 7-I 2. Stenus dashaheensis sp. n. $\mathbf{7}$ male sternite VIII $\mathbf{8}$ male sternite IX 9, I $\mathbf{0}$ aedeagus. I I female sternite VIII $1 \mathbf{2}$ valvifers and spermatheca. Scale bars: 0.25 mm .

Zhang leg.". "Holotype / Stenus zhangyuqingi / Liu, Tang \& Luo" [red handwritten label]. Paratypes: 4 §§ $^{\top} 5 q$, same data as for the holotype. (SHNU, cPut).

Diagnosis. The new species is the most characteristic of the group characterized by the largest body, longer than 4.2 mm , a broad head up to $0.83-0.96 \mathrm{~mm}$, and a shallower and narrower median longitudinal furrow of the pronotum than the other two species in this paper.

Description. Macropterous; body blackish, each elytron with an elongated yellow spot near lateral margin. Antennae (except the infuscate club), maxillary palpi, and legs yellowish brown. Labrum reddish brown. BL: $4.2-5.1 \mathrm{~mm}$, FL: $2.1-2.5 \mathrm{~mm}$. HW: $0.83-0.96 \mathrm{~mm}$, PL: $0.64-0.79 \mathrm{~mm}$, PW: $0.61-0.69 \mathrm{~mm}$, EL: $0.84-1.00 \mathrm{~mm}$, EW: $0.78-0.93 \mathrm{~mm}$, SL: $0.68-0.79 \mathrm{~mm}$.

Head 1.03-1.13 times as wide as elytra; interocular area with two deep longitudinal furrows, median portion convex, extending beneath the level of inner eye margins; punctures round and more or less confluent, larger and sparser on median portion than those near inner margins of eyes, diameter of large punctures larger than apical crosssection of antennal segment II; interstices between punctures smooth, much narrower than half the diameter of punctures except those along the midline of the median portion, which may be as wide as half the diameter of punctures. Paraglossae oval.


Figures 13-18. Stenus zhangyuqingi sp. n. $\mathbf{1 3}$ male sternite VIII $\mathbf{1 4}$ male sternite IX I5, $\mathbf{1 6}$ aedeagus 17 female sternite VIII 18 valvifers and spermatheca. Scale bars: 0.25 mm .

Pronotum 1.02-1.15 times as long as wide; disk with impressions, with a shallow and narrow median longitudinal furrow; punctures round and moderately confluent, variable in size, on average larger than those of head; interstices smooth, much narrower than half the diameter of punctures except for those along the middle of posterior half pronotum, which may be as wide as the diameter of punctures.

Elytra 1.07-1.16 times as long as wide; disk smooth; punctures round, moderately confluent, slightly larger than those on pronotum; interstices smooth, distinctly smaller than half the diameter of punctures.

Legs with tarsomeres IV strongly bilobed.
Abdomen cylindrical; paratergites very narrow and almost impunctate, visible only in segment III, tergites and sternites totally fused in segments IV-VI, posterior margin of tergite VII with apical membranous fringe; punctation of tergites III-VIII sparse and shallow, gradually becoming smaller posteriorly; interstices smooth, narrower than half the diameter of punctures on tergite III, narrower than half the diameter to diameter of punctures on tergites III and IV.

Male. Sternite VIII (Fig. 13) with shallow emargination at middle of posterior margin; sternite IX (Fig. 14) with long apicolateral projections, posterior margin ser-
rate. Aedeagus (Figs 15-16) with apical sclerotized portion triangular, convex at apex; internal structures: sclerotized expulsion clasps long, median ventral band long, narrow, dorsal bands long, lateral bands short; copulatory tube rather short, the main tube weakly curved near the middle; parameres longer than median lobe, slightly swollen in apical part, each with 10-12 setae on apicointernal margins.

Female. Sternite VIII as in Fig. 17; sclerotized spermatheca (Fig. 18) with spermathecal duct very coiled.

Distribution. China (Guizhou).
Remarks. The new species is closely related to S. guangxiensis Rougemont, 1984 from Zhejiang, Anhui, and Guangxi, as well as to S. liuyixiaoi sp. n., but can be easily distinguished from them by the narrower elytra (in the other two species, HW similar to or distinctly smaller than EW) and different sexual characters.

Etymology. This species is named in honor of Mr. Yu-Qing Zhang who collected some of the specimens of the new species.

## Stenus liuyixiaoi sp. $\mathbf{n}$.

http://zoobank.org/64D47988-137C-47E8-9786-1FF1A31BAD3E
Figs 5, 6, 19-24

Material examined. CHINA: Guizhou: Holotype: $\widehat{\delta}$, glued on a card with labels as follows: "China: N. Guizhou, Libo County Maolan N.R., Bizuo, $25^{\circ} 16^{\prime} 59^{\prime \prime N}$, $106^{\circ} 03^{\prime} 18^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}, 587 \mathrm{~m}, 28 . i v .2017$, mixed leaf litter, sifted, Jiang, Jiang, Hu, Liu \& Zhang leg.". "Holotype / Stenus liuyixiaoi / Liu, Tang \& Luo" [red handwritten label] (SHNU). Paratypes: $6 \widehat{o}^{\top} 9 q Q$, same data as for the holotype (SHNU, cPut);

 N.R., Dongdai, $25^{\circ} 17^{\prime} 58^{\prime \prime N}, 107^{\circ} 57^{\prime} 06^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}, 874 \mathrm{~m}, 25 . i v .2017$, mixed leaf litter, sifted, Jiang, Jiang, Hu, Liu \& Zhang leg. (SHNU); $1 \S^{\lambda} 2 q$, Dongdai, $25^{\circ} 17^{\prime} 13^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{N}$, $107^{\circ} 56^{\prime} 23^{\prime \prime} \mathrm{E}, 792 \mathrm{~m}, 24 . \mathrm{iv} .2017$, mixed leaf litter, sifted, Jiang, Jiang, Hu, Liu \& Zhang leg. (SHNU).

Diagnosis. The new species is characterized by large body size $(4.2-5.8 \mathrm{~mm})$ and relatively sparse punctation of the entire body, especially of the abdominal tergites.

Description. Macropterous; body blackish, each elytron with a large yellow spot near its lateral margin. Antennae (except the infuscate club), maxillary palpi, and legs yellowish brown. Labrum reddish brown. BL: $4.2-5.8 \mathrm{~mm}$, FL: $2.0-2.6 \mathrm{~mm}$. HW: $0.77-0.96 \mathrm{~mm}$, PL: $0.64-0.78 \mathrm{~mm}$, PW: $0.61-0.72 \mathrm{~mm}$, EL: $0.90-1.07 \mathrm{~mm}$, EW: $0.82-1.01 \mathrm{~mm}$, SL: $0.72-0.86 \mathrm{~mm}$.

Head 0.93-1.03 times as wide as elytra, pronotum 1.06-1.13 times as long as wide, elytra 1.03-1.12 times as long as wide.

Other external characters as in S. zhangyuqingi sp. n., except that the punctation of the pronotum and abdomen is slightly sparser.


Figures 19-24. Stenus liuyixiaoi sp. n. 19 male sternite VIII $\mathbf{2 0}$ male sternite IX 21, $\mathbf{2 2}$ aedeagus $\mathbf{2 3}$ female sternite VIII 24 valvifers and spermatheca. Scale bars: 0.25 mm .

Male. Sternite VIII (Fig. 19) with shallow emargination at middle of posterior margin; sternite IX (Fig. 20) with long apicolateral projections, posterior margin serrated. Aedeagus (Figs 21-22) with triangular apical sclerotized portion and convex apex; internal structures: sclerotized expulsion clasps large, median ventral band long, narrow, lateral bands short; copulatory tube long, weakly curved in the middle; parameres longer than median lobe, swollen at apical parts, each with $11-13$ setae on apicointernal margins.

Female. Sternite VIII as in Fig. 23; spermatheca (Fig. 24) strongly sclerotized with spermathecal duct very coiled.
Distribution. China (Guizhou).
Remarks. The new species is closely related to S. zhangyuqingi sp. n., but may be distinguished from the latter by the relatively sparser punctation of pronotum and abdomen. It is also very similar to $S$. guangxiensis Rougemont, 1984, from which it is distinguished only based on the sexual characters.

Etymology. This species is named in honor of Mr. Yi-Xiao Liu who collected some specimens of the new species.

## Key to species of the Stenus cirrus group of Guizhou

1 Brachypterous, elytra distinctly shorter than wide. Habitus: Figs 1, 2; sexual characters: Figs $7-12$. BL: $3.3-4.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ $\qquad$ S. dashaheensis sp. n.

- Macropterous, elytra distinctly longer than wide 2
2 Elytra broader with HW/EW $=0.93-1.03$. Habitus: Figs 5, 6; sexual characters: Figs 19-24. BL: 4.2-5.8 mm. $\qquad$ S. liuyixiaoi sp. n.
- Elytra narrower with HW/EW =1.03-1.13. Habitus: Figs 3, 4; sexual characters: Figs 13-18. BL: $4.2-5.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ $\qquad$ S. zhangyuqingi sp. n.


## Acknowledgments

We express our sincere gratitude to Dr. Volker Puthz (Schlitz) for his constant guidance on our study and to all the collectors mentioned in the paper. This research was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (No. 31672252).

## References

Rougemont G-M de (1984) Sur quelques Stenus récoltés en Chine méridionale (Col. Staphylinidae). Nouvelle Revue d'Entomologie 13(4): 351-355.
Puthz V (1983) Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Steninen. CVC. Eine neue Stenus-Art aus dem südlichen China (Staphylinidae, Coleoptera). Philippia 5(2): 166-169.
Puthz V (2009) The group of Stenus cirrus in Taiwan (Coleoptera: Staphylinidae) (3 10th contribution to the knowledge of Steninae). Entomological Review of Japan 64(2): 115-133.
Tang L, Zhao Y-L, Puthz V (2008) Six new Stenus species of the cirrus group (Coleoptera, Staphylinidae) from China with a key to species of the group. Zootaxa 1745: 1-18.
Tang L, Liu S-Y, Niu T (2016) A revision of the Stenus flammeus group (Coleoptera, Staphylinidae) with description of twelve new species. ZooKeys 595: 57-83. https://doi.org/10.3897/ zookeys.595.8752
Liu S-N, Tang L (2017) Seven new species of the Stenus cirrus group (Coleoptera, Staphylinidae) from Guangxi, South China. Zootaxa 4268(2): 238-254. https://doi.org/10.11646/ zootaxa.4268.2.4
Liu S-N, Tang L, Luo Y-T (2017) Notes on the Stenus cirrus group (Coleoptera, Staphylinidae) of Zhejiang, East China with descriptions of two new species (Coleoptera, Staphylinidae). ZooKeys 684: 75-84. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.684.13514

# A new species of Zeraikia Gil-Santana \& Costa with taxonomic notes on Zeraikia novafriburguensis Gil-Santana \& Costa (Hemiptera, Reduviidae, Peiratinae) 

Hélcio R. Gil-Santana ${ }^{1}$<br>I Laboratório de Diptera, Instituto Oswaldo Cruz, Av. Brasil, 4365, 21040-360, Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil<br>Corresponding author: Hélcio R. Gil-Santana (helciogil@uol.com.br; helciogil@ioc.fiocruz.br)

Academic editor: G. Zhang | Received 7 September 2017 | Accepted 8 November 2017 | Published 29 November 2017
http://zoobank.org/7C122F92-D64D-4572-B4AO-DD45BED355CA
Citation: Gil-Santana HR (2017) A new species of Zeraikia Gil-Santana \& Costa with taxonomic notes on Zeraikia novafriburguensis Gil-Santana \& Costa (Hemiptera, Reduviidae, Peiratinae). ZooKeys 716: 105-126. https://doi. org/10.3897/zookeys.716.20843


#### Abstract

Zeraikia zeraikae sp. $\mathbf{n}$. is described from the state of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, based on one male and one female specimens. Some taxonomic notes on Zeraikia Gil-Santana \& Costa, 2003 and Zeraikia novafriburguensis Gil-Santana \& Costa, 2003 are provided. Detailed descriptions and several figures of the male genitalia of both species are furnished. A key for the species of Zeraikia is presented.


## Keywords

corsairs, Heteroptera, male genitalia, Neotropics, taxonomy

## Introduction

There are 11 genera of Peiratinae in the Neotropics (Maldonado 1990, Cai and Taylor 2006, Melo 2012). A summary of the taxonomic bibliography of this group in the Neotropical region and an updated key to the genera recorded there were furnished by Gil-Santana et al. (2015).

Zeraikia Gil-Santana \& Costa, 2003 and Zeraikia novafriburguensis Gil-Santana \& Costa, 2003 were described based on a single male that was collected in Nova Friburgo, a city located in a mountainous region of the state of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil (Gil-Santana and Costa 2003).

Following publication of this species, another male of $Z$. novafriburguensis was located in the Entomological Collection of the National Museum of the Federal University of Rio de Janeiro (MNRJ) and a female of the species was collected in the same locality in which the holotype was found. Through this opportunity, some additional details about this species are furnished, including a redescription of the male genitalia. Photographs of the holotype are also provided for the first time.

Zeraikia zeraikae sp. n. is described from Nova Friburgo, Brazil, based on one male and one female specimens.

A revised diagnosis and description of Zeraikia are presented.

## Material and methods

The specimens described here are or will be deposited in the Entomological Collection of the "Museu Nacional da Universidade Federal do Rio de Janeiro", Rio de Janeiro, Brazil (MNRJ). When citing the text on the labels of a pinned specimen, a slash (/) separates the lines and a double slash (//) different labels. All measurements are in millimeters ( mm ).

The photos of the male holotype of $Z$. novafriburguensis (Figs 1-2) were kindly provided by the team of the digitization project of the Entomological collection of MNRJ ("Projeto Informatização da Coleção Entomológica do Museu Nacional/UFRJ, SIBBR/CNPq proc. 405588/2015-1"). These photos were taken with a Leica DFC450 C camera attached to a Leica M205 C stereomicroscope. Multiple focal planes were merged using the auto-montage software Leica Application Suite version 4.8.0.

All remaining figures were produced by the author. The fixed adults, microscopic preparations, and genitalia were photographed using digital cameras (Nikon D5200 with a Nikon Macro Lens 105 mm and Sony DSC-W830). Drawings were made using a camera lucida. For clarity, the vestiture (setation) was completely or almost completely omitted in the ink drawings of Figs 4-5, 21-25, 41-42. Images were edited using Adobe Photoshop 7.0.

Observations were made using a Zeiss Stemi stereoscope microscope and a Leica CME compound microscope. Measurements were made using a micrometer eyepiece. The total length of the head was measured excluding the neck, for better uniformity of this measurement. Dissections of the male genitalia were made by first removing the pygophore from the abdomen with a pair of forceps and then clearing it in $20 \%$ NaOH solution for 24 hours. Following this procedure, the phallus of each species was firstly recorded without inflation (Figs 8-9, 31-32). The dissected structures were studied and photographed in glycerol. In the case of the holotype of $Z$. zeraikae sp. n., there was inadvertent breakage of the basal plate bridge of the articulatory apparatus and loss of one arm of it (Figs 32-33). The endosoma was then everted by carefully
pulling on the endosoma wall, using a pair of fine forceps, especially on the visible portion of the long tubular process, in order to release it completely from the surrounding tissues (Figs 10-14, 32, 34).

General morphological terminology mainly follows Schuh and Slater (1995). Currently, there is a lack of consensus about the terminology to be applied to female and male genitalia in Reduviidae (see Forero and Weirauch 2012). Therefore, in order to maintain uniformity with previous works (e.g. Cai and Taylor 2006), the terminology of the genitalia structures follows Lent and Wygodzinsky (1979). However, the "vesi$\mathrm{ca"}$, as recognized by the latter authors, has been considered to be absent in reduviids. The assumed equivalent structure in reduviids is a somewhat sclerotized appendage of the phallosoma of the endosoma (Forero and Weirauch 2012) but not the homologous vesica of other heteropterans, such as Pentatomomorpha (Rédei and Tsai 2011). Thus, this term is not used here.

In general, the features already recorded in the description of Zeraikia are not repeated in the descriptions provided for its species.

## Taxonomy

## Subfamily Peiratinae

## Zeraikia Gil-Santana \& Costa, 2003

Zeraikia Gil-Santana \& Costa, 2003: 4 [key; description], 7 [discussion]; Forero 2004: 155 [diagnosis], 155-156 [comments], 187 [key]; Cai and Taylor 2006: 51 [citation], 54 [Key]; Gil-Santana et al. 2015: 327 [key].

Type species. Zeraikia novafriburguensis Gil-Santana \& Costa, 2003: 4-7, by monotypy.
Diagnosis. Head somewhat longer than fore lobe of pronotum; transverse sulcus distinct, shallowly impressed. Postocular region in dorsal view converging to neck from a point considerably posterior to eyes. Meso and metapleural sutures curved. Prosternal process ending short of apices of fore coxae. Space between mid coxae and hind coxae slightly smaller and wider than coxal diameter, respectively. Fore and mid tibia with spongy fossa. Spongy fossa of fore tibia occupying somewhat less than half length of the tibia, ventrally; spongy fossa of mid tibia about half size in comparison with that of fore tibiae, occupying approximately distal fourth of mid tibia, ventrally.

Description. Small sized (maximum length 10.7-12.8). Structure: integument mostly shiny. Head: integument mostly finely granulose and rugulose; on postocular region and lateral tubercles of neck there are larger granules; shorter than pronotum; somewhat longer than fore lobe of pronotum; anteocular portion longer than postocular and elongated. Transverse sulcus distinct, shallowly impressed with a small anterior median depression. Eyes of medium size, somewhat more than half as wide as interocular space in dorsal view, reaching near and far from outline of head dorsally
and ventrally, respectively; in lateral view, at level of midportion of labial segment III (second visible). Distance between ocelli approximately or somewhat more than twice diameter of ocellus. Area immediately posteroventral to eyes, somewhat prominent. Antennae inserted near eyes, elongated; segment I shortest and thickest, enlarged toward apex; remaining segments longer and progressively thinner. Labium robust, segment III (second visible) longest; segment IV thinnest, tapering; integument smooth on segments III-IV. Postocular region in dorsal view converging to neck from a point considerably posterior to eyes. Neck with a conspicuous pair of lateral tubercles, integument generally smooth and shiny. Thorax: integument mostly finely or coarsely granulose and rugulose; pronotal collar moderately developed, with prominent lateral lobes. Fore lobe of pronotum longer than hind lobe, lateral margins rounded in dorsal view; hind lobe enlarged toward posterior margin; lateral margins of fore and hind lobe carinate; humeral angles rounded and posterior margin convex; transverse furrow well-marked, curved, subparallel to posterior margin; fore lobe strongly longitudinally depressed in middle of posterior third, with shallow medial sulcus at anterior two-thirds and similar lateral sulci; integument finely granulose on the sulci and mostly shiny and smooth among sulci. Scutellum triangular; apical margin rounded. Prothoracic acetabula broad. Meso and metapleural sutures curved. Prosternal process elongated, tapering, ending short of apices of fore coxae, with stridulitrum occupying its midline, ventrally. Meso and metasternum finely punctuated. Mesosternum with a midlongitudinal shallow crest. Fore coxae thickened, somewhat thinner toward apices, elongated, implanted near each other; space between them smaller than width of each coxa and occupied by the prosternal process. Mid and hind coxae subglobular, progressively more widely separated from each other; space between mid coxae and hind coxae slightly smaller and wider than coxal diameter, respectively. Fore femora thickest, hind femora longest, mid femora somewhat thicker than hind femora. Fore and mid tibiae slightly shorter than respective femora and bearing spongy fossa. Fore tibiae conspicuously enlarged and somewhat curved upwards at approximately apical half; spongy fossa large, occupying somewhat less than half length of the tibia, ventrally, and surpassing its apex approximately to level of basal portion of second tarsomere. Mid tibiae somewhat enlarged at apical third to apical fourth; spongy fossa about half size in comparison with that of fore tibiae, occupying approximately distal fourth of the tibia, ventrally, and surpassing its apex approximately to the level of middle portion of first tarsomere. Hind tibiae slightly longer than femora, almost entirely straight, sometimes somewhat thickened or curved subapically. Hemelytra generally dull, not surpassing tip of abdomen in females but extending somewhat beyond it in males; on extreme base of dorsal surface, laterally, a small, somewhat elevated, translucent, rugulose area present. Abdomen suboval, larger in females; dorsal connexival segments also more prominent in females. Integument very finely rugulose and granulose. Sternite II (first visible) with dull and rugulose integument, granulose on median portion, sometimes also finely granulose on lateral portions. Sternites III-VII with shiny integument, variably rugulose; their median portion generally smoother, mainly in females, in which the segments are more enlarged; on sternite III a shallow median carina, sometimes in-
complete, not evident on posterior half of the segment. In males, only posterior margin of sternite VIII visible, in which there is a median posterior elongated subtriangular prolongation with the apex rounded; the remaining segment, i.e., the non-exposed part, less pigmented and less sclerotized; basal margin curved backwards on midportion ventrally. Integument somewhat rugulose on exposed portion of genital segments.

Male genitalia: asymmetrical. Exposed portion of pygophore subquadrate to subrectangular in ventral view; its non-exposed portion almost unpigmented and less sclerotized; basal margin curved backwards on midportion ventrally; median process large, elongated, strongly curved in ventral view, somewhat narrower at basal and apical portions; tip of apex blunt in ventral view and acute in lateral view. Parameres subtriangular, margins rounded; left paramere slightly longer than right paramere, with its apical portion more slender; a subapical process ( $\mathbf{s p}$ ) present on inner surface of both parameres, small on left paramere and larger on right paramere; just below this process, at one side, a longitudinal crest (lc) present on inner surface, somewhat shorter and more prominent on right paramere. Phallus suboval in shape when not inflated. Articulatory apparatus with moderately short basal plate arms (bpa); basal arms and basal plate bridge (bpb) forming a subtriangular set; basal plate bridge somewhat narrower than basal plate arms; pedicel (pd) moderately elongated, curved in lateral view. Dorsal phallothecal sclerite (dps) asymmetrical, twice curved in lateral and dorsal views, elongated; at its approximately median third there is a pair of asymmetrical rounded flat lateral expansions (fle); somewhat depressed at median portion, longitudinally, on dorsal surface of approximately distal half; apex rounded in dorsal view. Endosoma with three main processes: 1 - a globose to elongate subbasal larger process ( $\mathbf{s b p}$ ) formed by diffuse thickening; two processes formed by several to numerous variably sclerotized elements; 2 - an apical, elongated curved process (ap), formed by numerous sclerotized spined elements, in which the tip is surrounded by a globose expansion of endosoma (ge); and 3 - another process, which varies in shape, located basally or apically inside the subapical tubular projection of endosoma (stp). Endosoma wall longitudinally and transversely finely striated; finely rugose in some portions, especially on apical part; sometimes forming a globose small lateral lobe (gl); with a very long, conspicuous, subapical tubular projection (stp) which is apparent only after careful detachment and expansion of it apart from the surrounding tissues; in a resting position, most part of it remains embedded in phallosoma. Length of this tubular projection, when fully stretched, approximately as long as or somewhat longer than anteroposterior length of phallus.

Female genitalia: simple. Tergites IX and X obliquely directed backwards, clearly separated by a thin line; in posterior view, subtrapezoidal and subrectangular in shape, respectively.

Vestiture: integument generally covered by numerous, short, adpressed, pale to silvery setae, sometimes forming a pubescence; long to very long, darkened, stiff, straight or variably curved setae and stiff, darkened, straight or variably curved moderately short setae. Head covered with pale to silvery pubescence which is somewhat rarer ventrally and in postocular region, and also with scattered long oblique darkened stiff setae. Neck glabrous, except on lateral tubercles which are covered by pubescence. Eyes glabrous. Antenna: segment I less setose; pubescence and sparse, stiff, obliquely curved, short setae more numer-
ous toward apex, with a few, longer, stiff, somewhat curved to straight, darkened setae, one of them, implanted on approximately median portion of dorsal surface, is conspicuously thicker than the others. Segments II and III covered by dense pubescence formed by numerous thin, oblique, short pale setae, and scattered, longer, stiff, oblique, darkened setae. On segment II, some trichobothria present, which are variable in length, some of them very long; a conspicuous, subbasal, strong, stiff, straight, very long, darkened, dorsal seta and a subapical, dorsal, somewhat long, stiff, somewhat curved darkened seta. On segment IV, the setae forming the dense pubescence are even thinner and more adpressed, while the stiff oblique setae are somewhat longer, thinner and more numerous along the segment. Labium less setose, segments III and IV with some scattered stiff long straight setae only. Thorax with short, pale pubescence and variable long, stiff, straight or variably curved setae. Lateral lobes of pronotal collar with a single conspicuous, stiff, long, darkened seta. Integument glabrous on shiny and smooth areas among sulci of fore lobe of pronotum. Femora and tibiae with scattered, conspicuous, long to very long, straight, stiff, darkened setae, with variable areas also covered with pale pubescence. Pubescence on tibiae generally denser, mainly on ventral and dorsal surfaces of mid and hind tibiae; towards apical portion of the segment, tufts formed with very numerous, stiff, short, oblique, yellowish to golden-yellowish setae on ventral surface of fore tibiae, and dorsal and ventral surfaces of mid and hind tibiae. Tarsi densely covered with stiff, pale, yellowish to golden-yellowish, oblique to curved setae of variable lengths, somewhat shorter and more numerous on ventral surfaces of the segments. Hemelytra moderately setose on lateral portions of base and costal area of corium, sparsely on other portions, in which most if not all the setae are implanted on veins, with glabrous areas among them; membrane glabrous. Abdomen: each dorsal connexival segment with a single conspicuous long, stiff, darkened, somewhat curved to straight setae implanted just above posterolateral angle. Pubescence formed by very short and adpressed setae on connexivum and lateral portions of sternites; the latter with variable number of scattered long stiff darkened setae. In males, posterior margin of segment VII with some to several, very long, conspicuous, somewhat curved, stiff, darkened setae. Genitalia covered by short thin setae and longer stiff scattered setae on exposed portions. Parameres glabrous on basal portion; covered by numerous, moderately long, thin setae and a few, conspicuously longer, larger setae scattered on the exposed (outer) surface; inner surface mostly glabrous with a few rows of moderately long, thin setae basally to the inner crest and on the latter, in which the setae are more numerous and longer.

## Zeraikia novafriburguensis Gil-Santana \& Costa, 2003

Figures 1-18
Zeraikia novafriburguensis Gil-Santana \& Costa, 2003: 4, 7 [description], 5-6 [figures 1-10]; Forero 2004: 155-156 [citation]; Gil-Santana et al. 2015: 326 [citation].

Material examined. Zeraikia novafriburguensis. Type material. BRAZIL, Rio de Janeiro, Nova Friburgo Municipality, Cascatinha neighborhood ( $22^{\circ} 20^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 42^{\circ} 33^{\prime} \mathrm{W}$, ca. 1000 m


Figures I-3. Zeraikia novafriburguensis, male. I-2 holotype (courtesy of the team of the digitization project of the Entomological Collection of MNRJ and Luiz A. A. Costa) I dorsal view $\mathbf{2}$ lateral view $\mathbf{3}$ additional specimen, dorsal view. Scale bars: $5.0 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{I} \mathbf{- 2}) ; 2.0 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{3})$.
a.s.l.), Holotype (male): Reduviidae / Peiratinae // Holotipo [red label] // Zeraikia / novafriburguensis. / Hélcio Gil-Santana / \&. Luiz A. A. Costa, 2003 // 28-IX-2001 - Casca- / tinha - N. Fribur- / go - RJ - BRASIL // [QR CODE] / MNRJ-ENT3-142 (MNRJ).

Additional specimens. BRAZIL, Santa Catarina, Corupá Municipality, x. 1944, 01 male; Nova Friburgo, Cascatinha neighborhood ( $22^{\circ} 20^{\prime} \mathrm{S}, 42^{\circ} 33^{\prime} \mathrm{W}$, ca. 1000 m a.s.l.), 19.xii.2003, 01 female, (MNRJ).

Diagnosis. General coloration blackish to brownish black, sometimes with subtle bluish luster, mainly on sternites. General coloration of corium, clavus and basal portion of membrane of hemelytra orange to reddish orange. Labial segments III and IV, coxae, trochanters, tibiae and tarsi distinctly or extensively marked with pale to yellowish pale markings. Pale markings of connexivum large, occupying approximately basal half of each segment. Several long stiff dark setae on ventral surface of femora, mainly on fore and mid femora, implanted in small rounded tubercles.

Addition to the original description. Male. Figures 1-17. Measurements (holotype /additional male): total length: to tip of hemelytra: 10.7 / 11.0; to tip of abdomen: 10.2 / 10.4; abdomen maximum width: $3.0 / 3.2$.

Coloration: general coloration blackish to brownish black, sometimes with subtle bluish luster, mainly on sternites (Figs 1-3). Head with the following pale to pale yellowish parts: base and a submedian distal ring, somewhat variable in extent on antennal segment I; apex of antennal segment II; most of basal two-thirds of labial segment III (second visible), and apices of the labial segments III and IV. Posterior margin of hind lobe of pronotum somewhat paler in the additional male (Fig. 3). Apex of prosternal process paler. Coxae pale yellowish in approximately apical two-thirds. Trochanters pale yellow with apices darkened. Mid and hind femora with moderately large, subbasal, pale yellow rings. Fore femora with a small, almost imperceptible, paler, subapical spot, dorsally. Mid femora with a narrow, interrupted or incomplete, subdistal pale ring. Tibiae with a narrow, pale, subbasal ring. Fore and mid tibiae with apical half paler, of variable extent around the segment. Tarsi generally pale to pale yellow, with segments II and III darkened at base and apex. Hemelytra (Figs 1, 3): most of corium and clavus and basal portion of membrane orange to reddish orange; corium and clavus darkened to blackish in basal portion; most of membrane blackish with a median apical large pale yellow spot, somewhat enlarged towards apex, and somewhat larger in the additional male. Connexivum with approximately basal half of segments III-VII pale to pale yellow (Figs 1, 3).

Structure and vestiture: generally as in generic description. Tip of scutellum horizontal, directed backwards. Several long stiff dark setae on ventral surface of femora, mainly on fore and mid femora, implanted in small rounded tubercles. Hemelytra covered with numerous adpressed setae on costal area and numerous and longer stiff setae on veins of corium, surpassing abdomen by about half a millimeter.

Male genitalia (in addition to generic characteristics described above) (Figs 4-17): both subapical processes of parameres spiniform. Dorsal phallothecal sclerite (dps): very curved in lateral view at basal third (Figs 9-11); flat lateral expansions of the mid third (fle) prolonged laterally to approximately half the distance between dorsal and ventral surfaces (Figs 10-11, 14); left (in dorsal view) flat lateral expansion somewhat more than half the width of opposite flat lateral expansion (Figs 10-14); apical third of dorsal phallothecal sclerite almost straight in lateral view (Figs 9, 11). Diameter of subapical tubular projection of endosoma wall (stp) roughly uniform,


Figures 4-7. Zeraikia novafriburguensis, male genitalia. 4-5 pygophore without parameres $\mathbf{4}$ ventral view $\mathbf{5}$ lateral view $\mathbf{6}$ left paramere $\mathbf{7}$ right paramere. Scale bars: $0.5 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{4 - 5}) ; 0.3 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{6 - 7})$.
with a half-hemispherical process (hhp) inside its apical portion (Figs 10-14), which is covered by several small sclerotized components, some of which are acutely spined (Fig. 16). Endosoma wall with a small rounded globose lobe laterally (gl), located just ventrally to apex of larger flat lateral expansion of dorsal phallothecal sclerite (Figs 12, 14).

Female. Figure 18. Measurements: total length to tip of abdomen: 12.5; abdomen maximum width: 4.0. Similar to male. Hemelytra not surpassing abdomen, ending


Figures 8-I I. Zeraikia novafriburguensis, male genitalia. 8-9 phallus not inflated $\mathbf{8}$ dorsal view 9 laterodorsal view I0-II phallus with endosoma inflated, lateral views. (ap apical process of endosoma; bpa basal plate arm; bpb basal plate bridge; dps dorsal phallothecal sclerite; fle flat lateral expansion; ge globose expansion of endosoma; pd pedicel; sbp subbasal process of endosoma; stp subapical tubular projection of endosoma wall). Scale bars: 0.5 mm .


Figures 12-16. Zeraikia novafriburguensis, male genitalia. 12-14 phallus with endosoma inflated I2-13 dorsal view $\mathbf{1 4}$ lateral view $\mathbf{1 5}$ articulatory apparatus and pedicel $\mathbf{1 6}$ half-hemispherical process. (ap apical process of endosoma; bpa basal plate arm; dps dorsal phallothecal sclerite; fle flat lateral expansion; ge globose expansion of endosoma; $\mathbf{g l}$ small lateral globose lobe of endosoma wall; hhp half-hemispherical process; stp subapical tubular projection of endosoma wall). Scale bars: 0.5 mm (12-14); 0.3 mm (15-16).


Figures I7-I8. Zeraikia novafriburguensis. 17 male genitalia, apical process of endosoma (ap) I8 female, dorsal view. Scale bars: 0.3 mm (I7); 2.0 mm (I8).
shortly after posterior margin of dorsal portion of segment VIII; pale yellow distal spot of the membrane somewhat larger at basal half, subrounded. Abdomen larger; dorsal connexival segments somewhat more evident.

Distribution. Brazil, in states of Rio de Janeiro and Santa Catarina.

## Zeraikia zeraikae sp. n.

http://zoobank.org/A15DABA5-F9EA-4FDA-BE26-B6A48E61AAA2
Figures 19-42
Type material. BRAZIL, Rio de Janeiro, Nova Friburgo Municipality ( $22^{\circ} 17^{\prime} \mathrm{S}$, $42^{\circ} 29^{\prime} \mathrm{W}$, ca. 1049 m a.s.l.), $05 . x i .1997$, Holotype (male); iii.1996, Paratype (female).

Diagnosis. General coloration black with bluish luster. General color of corium, clavus and basal half of membrane of hemelytra dull blackish. Labium, coxae, trochanters, tibiae and tarsi mostly or completely darkened, without conspicuous pale markings. Pale markings of connexivum relatively small, occupying approximately basolateral third and fifth of segments III-VI and VII, respectively. Long stiff dark setae on ventral surface of femora relatively smaller and not implanted in tubercles.

Description. Male. Figures 19-38. Measurements are given in Table 1.
Coloration: general coloration black with bluish luster, mostly very shiny, except on hemelytra, which are completely dull (Fig. 19). Extreme base of antennal segment I pale whitish. Apex of labial segment III (second visible) paler; apical half of labial segment IV reddish brown. Extreme base of trochanters somewhat paler; extreme apex of mid and hind trochanters pale. Mid and hind femora with a subbasal whitish marking that occupies the dorsal and lateral surfaces, but does not form a ring because it does not reach the ventral surface; larger on hind femora. Fore tarsomere I paler. Hemelytra: apical portion of clavus and adjacent portion of corium with a faintly smoky grayish marking just below level of apex of scutellum; an arcuate marking with similar coloration present just above mid portion of hemelytra, which crosses median third of upper closed cell, running as far as inner (posterior) margin; the latter somewhat paler to faintly smoky grayish from this arcuate marking to level of approximately mid portion of membrane (Figs 19-20). Membrane with a large subrounded yellowish orange spot at approximately distal half (Figs 19-20). Pale whitish spots on basolateral third and fifth of connexival segments III-VI and VII, respectively (Figs 19-20).

Structure and vestiture: generally as in generic description. Tip of scutellum directed obliquely upwards. Long stiff dark setae on ventral surface of femora relatively smaller and not implanted in tubercles. Hemelytra with thinner and less numerous setae in costal area and on veins of corium, surpassing abdomen by somewhat more than one millimeter.

Male genitalia (in addition to generic characteristics described above) (Figs 21-38): subapical process ( $\mathbf{s p}$ ) of right paramere spiniform (Fig. 30); blunt on left paramere (Figs 27-28). Dorsal phallothecal sclerite (dps) (Figs 31-34): less curved in lateral view at basal third; flat lateral expansions (fle) of mid third prolonged laterally approximate-

Table I. Measurements of Zeraikia zeraikae sp. n.

| Measurements | Holotype male | Paratype female |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Body length to tip of hemelytra | 11.9 | - |
| Body length to tip of abdomen | 10.8 | 12.8 |
| Head length (excluding neck) | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| Anteocular portion length | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Postocular portion length | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Head width across eyes | 1.2 | 1.3 |
| Interocular distance | 0.5 | 0.6 |
| Transverse width of eye | 0.35 | 0.4 |
| Antennal segment I length | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| Antennal segment II length | 2.4 | 2.0 |
| Antennal segment III length | 1.8 | 1.5 |
| Antennal segment IV length | 2.0 | 1.8 |
| Labial segment II length | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| Labial segment III length | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Labial segment IV length | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| Ocellar tubercle width | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Fore lobe of pronotum length | 1.5 | 1.6 |
| Fore lobe of pronotum max. width | 1.8 | 2.0 |
| Hind lobe of pronotum length | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Hind lobe of pronotum max. width | 2.8 | 3.0 |
| Scutellum length | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Scutellum maximum width | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| Fore coxa length | 1.5 | 1.6 |
| Fore femur length | 2.7 | 2.8 |
| Fore tibia length | 2.3 | 2.4 |
| Spongy fossa of fore tibia length | 1.4 | 2.5 |
| Spongy fossa of fore tibia max. width | 0.5 | 1.5 |
| Fore tarsus length | 0.9 | 0.5 |
| Mid femur length | 2.4 | 2.5 |
| Mid tibia length | 2.6 | 2.7 |
| Spongy fossa of mid tibia length | 0.7 | 2.7 |
| Spongy fossa of mid tibia max. width | 0.2 | 0.7 |
| Mid tarsus length | 1.2 | 0.3 |
| Hind femur length | 3.4 | 1.2 |
| Hind tibia length | 4.4 | 3.6 |
| Hind tarsus length | 1.6 | Abdomen length |



Figure 19. Zeraikia zeraikae sp. n., male holotype, dorsal view. Scale bar: 2.0 mm .


Figures 20-25. Zeraikia zeraikae sp. n., male holotype. $\mathbf{2 0}$ distal portion of hemelytra and connexivum, dorsal view (the arrow points to a single conspicuous long, stiff, darkened seta implanted just above posterolateral angle of a connexival segment) $\mathbf{2 I}$ distal portion of abdomen, ventral view $\mathbf{2 2}$ apical portion of abdomen, posterior view (hemelytra omitted) $\mathbf{2 3}$ sternite VIII, ventral view 24-25 pygophore without parameres $\mathbf{2 4}$ lateral view $\mathbf{2 5}$ ventral view. Scale bars: $1.0 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{2 0 - 2 1}) ; 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{2 2 - 2 5 )}$.


Figures 26-30. Zeraikia zeraikae sp. n., male genitalia, parameres. 26-28 left paramere 27-28 apical portion 29-30 right paramere $\mathbf{3 0}$ apical portion. (sp subapical process; lc longitudinal crest). Scale bars: $0.3 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{2 6}, \mathbf{2 9}) ; 0.2 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{2 7}, \mathbf{3 0}) ; 0.1 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{2 8})$.
ly only to a third of distance between dorsal and ventral surfaces; faintly sclerotized; left (in dorsal view) flat lateral expansion (fle) approximately a third larger than right flat lateral expansion; apical third of dorsal phallothecal sclerite slightly curved in lateral view. Subapical tubular projection of endosoma wall (stp) conspicuously enlarged at apical portion, which is subtriangular in shape, with several low rugose crests and a very thin elongated appendix (app) at its tip, which is rounded (Figs 34, 37-38); inside its basal portion, an elongated, thin, slightly curved process (ep) formed by numerous, small, subtriangular to spined, somewhat sclerotized elements (Figs 34-35). An additional very small, rounded, somewhat sclerotized, subapical process (ssa) present just ventral to basal portion of the elongated curved apical process (ap) (Figs 31, 34, 36).


Figures 3I-34. Zeraikia zeraikae sp. n., male genitalia, lateral views. $\mathbf{3}$ I- $\mathbf{3 2}$ phallus not inflated $\mathbf{3 3}$ pedicel and dorsal phallotecal sclerite $\mathbf{3 4}$ phallus with endosoma inflated. (ap apical process of endosoma; app appendix; bpa basal plate arm; bpb basal plate bridge; dps dorsal phallothecal sclerite; ep elongated process inside basal portion of subapical projection of endosoma wall; fle flat lateral expansion; ge globose expansion of endosoma; $\mathbf{p d}$ pedicel; sbp subbasal process of endosoma; ssa small subapical process of endosoma; stp subapical tubular projection of endosoma wall; stpp visible portion of subapical tubular projection not extended). Scale bars: 0.5 mm (3I-32, 34); 0.2 mm (33).

Female. Figures 39-42. Similar to male in general. Measurements presented in Table 1. Pale markings on femora and connexivum yellow to yellowish orange (Fig. 39). Hemelytra not surpassing abdomen, ending shortly before posterior margin of tergite VII; large yellowish orange spot at distal half of membrane smaller and more rounded in shape (Fig. 39). Tip of scutellum straight, directed upwards. Abdomen larger; dorsal connexival segments more evident (Fig. 39).

Etymology. The new species is named in honor of my beloved wife, Soraya Orichio Zeraik, who has always stimulated and helped me in my entomological studies.

Distribution. Brazil, in state of Rio de Janeiro.


Figures 35-38. Zeraikia zeraikae sp. n., male genitalia, lateral views. $\mathbf{3 5}$ apical process and basal portion of subapical tubular projection of endosoma wall. (ep elongated process inside basal portion of subapical tubular projection of endosoma wall) 36 small subapical and apical processes of endosoma. (ap apical process; ge globose expansion of endosoma ssa small subapical process) 37-38 endosoma wall projection portions $\mathbf{3 7}$ midportion $\mathbf{3 8}$ apical portion. (app appendix). Scale bars: $0.3 \mathrm{~mm}(\mathbf{3 5}, \mathbf{3 7} \mathbf{- 3 8})$; 0.1 mm (36).

## Discussion

The overall similarities in structure and vestiture between $Z$. novafriburguensis and $Z$. zeraikae sp. n. justify their placement in the same genus. The characteristics of $Z$. zeraikae sp. n. also corroborate placement of this species in Zeraikia in accordance with the definition of this genus by Gil-Santana and Costa (2003) and the diagnostic criteria of the keys furnished by Cai and Taylor (2006) and Gil-Santana et al. (2015).

On the other hand, $Z$. novafriburguensis and $Z$. zeraikae sp. n. can be unequivocally separated from each other based on several characteristics that are recorded in their respective diagnoses presented above. These and other additional differences, mentioned in their descriptions, are clear-cut enough to undoubtedly consider them to be distinct species.

In the male genitalia, the most striking differences were recorded between the characteristics of the long subapical tubular projection of the endosoma wall (stp) (Figs 10-14, 34-35, 37-38) and its associated process in each species (Figs 16, 35). In this regard, it is noteworthy that it was observed here that detachment and expansion of this long tubular projection of the endosoma wall from the surrounding tissues requires special attention. Because it does not seem to expand spontaneously, it might otherwise remain unnoticed and unrecorded. This structure not only showed features distinctive to the species studied here but also only after its release was it possible to study the rest of the endosoma and its processes in their entirety.

The general shape of the exposed portion of the eighth sternite, the pygophore, including its median process and parameres in these species of Zeraikia (Figs 4-7, 21-26, 29) are


Figures 39-42. Zeraikia zeraikae sp. n., female paratype. 39 dorsal view 40 thorax, ventral view 4I-42 female genitalia 41 posterior view 42 lateral view. (IX tergite IX; $\mathbf{X}$ tergite X ). Scale bars: 2.0 mm (39); 1.0 mm (40); 0.5 mm (4I-42).
similar to several species belonging to other Neotropical genera of Peiratinae, such as Eidmannia Taeuber, 1934, Lentireduvius Cai \& Taylor, 2006 and Rasahus Amyot \& Serville, 1843, as described in previous studies by Coscarón (1986), Cai and Taylor (2006) and Coscarón (1983), respectively. The shape and structure of the articulatory apparatus in Ze raikia (Figs $8-11,13,15,32-33$ ) is similar to that of several other Peiratinae e.g. Rasahus, Lentireduvius, Sirthenea Spinola, 1837 (Coscarón 1983, Cai and Taylor 2006, Willemse 1985) or even several other Reduviidae, e.g. Triatominae (Lent and Wygodzinsky 1979).

A similar long tubular expansion of the endosoma wall, like that of $Z$. novafriburguensis (with a roughly uniform diameter) (Figs 10-14), was recorded for Lentireduvius brasiliensis Cai \& Taylor, 2006 by Cai and Taylor (2006), although they considered it to be part of the "vesica", a term that is not used here. The dorsal phallothecal sclerite of L. brasiliensis seemed similar to that of $Z$. zeraikae sp. n., and a lobe similar to the globose small lateral lobe of the endosoma wall in $Z$. novafriburguensis (gl) (Figs 12, 14) was also recorded in L. brasiliensis (Cai and Taylor 2006).

On the other hand, because of the lack of more complete data about other structures of the endosome, including its processes, in previous works, further comparisons will require additional studies. In this regard, it is worth mentioning that, in almost all studies on Neotropical Peiratinae (see Gil-Santana et al. 2015 for an updated bibliography), the endosoma was not really or fully everted, which might have prevented a more detailed description of these structures.

## Key for the species of Zeraikia

1 General coloration blackish to brownish black, sometimes with subtle bluish luster, mainly on sternites (Figs 1-3, 18). General coloration of corium, clavus and basal portion of membrane of hemelytra orange to reddish orange (Figs 1, 3, 18). Pale markings of connexivum large, occupying approximately the basal half of each segment (Figs 1-3, 18) novafriburguensis Gil-Santana \& Costa

- General coloration black with bluish luster (Figs 19, 39). General color of corium, clavus and basal half of membrane of hemelytra dull blackish (Figs 1920, 39). Pale markings of connexivum relatively small, occupying approximately the basolateral third and fifth of segments III-VI and VII, respectively (Figs 19-20, 39) zeraikae sp. n.


## Acknowledgments

I would like to thank Luiz A. A. Costa (MNRJ) along with the team of the digitization project of the Entomological collection of MNRJ, for the photos that they provided. I am also very grateful to Wanzhi Cai (China Agricultural University, China), Jocelia Grazia (Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil), Tadashi Ishikawa (Tokyo

University of Agriculture, Japan), Daniel R. Swanson (University of Illinois at UrbanaChampaign, USA) and Guanyang Zhang (Arizona State University, USA), for their valuable comments and suggestions.

## References

Cai W, Taylor SJ (2006) Lentireduvius, a new genus of Peiratinae from Brazil, with a key to the New World genera (Hemiptera: Reduviidae). Zootaxa 1360: 51-60.
Coscarón MC (1983) Revisión del género Rasabus (Insecta, Heteroptera, Reduviidae). Revista del Museo de La Plata (Nueva Serie) 13: 75-138.
Coscarón MC (1986) Revisión del género Eidmannia Taeuber, 1934 (Heteroptera, Reduviidae). Revista Brasileira de Entomologia 30: 311-322.
Forero D (2004) Capítulo 5. Diagnosis de los gêneros neotropicales de la família Reduviidae (Hemiptera: Heteroptera), y su distribución em Colombia (excepto Harpactorinae). In: Fernández F, Andrade G, Amat G (Eds) Insectos de Colombia Vol. 3. Universidad Nacional de Colombia, Bogotá DC, 128-275.
Forero D, Weirauch C (2012) Comparative genitalic morphology in the New World resin bugs Apiomerini (Hemiptera, Heteroptera, Reduviidae, Harpactorinae). Deutsche Zeitschrift Entomologische 59: 5-41.
Gil-Santana HR, Costa LAA (2003) Um novo gênero e espécie de Peiratinae de Nova Friburgo, Rio de Janeiro, Brasil (Hemiptera, Heteroptera, Reduviidae). Revista Brasileira de Zoologia 20: 3-8. http://dx.doi.org/10.1590/S0101-81752003000100002
Gil-Santana HR, Forero D, Weirauch C (2015) Assassin bugs (Reduviidae excluding Triatominae). In: Panizzi AR, Grazia J (Eds) True bugs (Heteroptera) of the Neotropics, Entomology in Focus 2. Springer Science + Business Media, Dordrecht, 307-351. https://doi. org/10.1007/978-94-017-9861-7_12
Lent H, Wygodzinsky P (1979) Revision of the Triatominae (Hemiptera: Reduviidae) and their significance as vectors of Chagas' disease. Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 163: 123-520.
Maldonado CJ (1990) Systematic catalogue of the Reduviidae of the World. Caribbean Journal of Science, Special publication No. 1, University of Puerto Rico, Mayagüez, 694 pp.
Melo MC (2012) On the taxonomic placement of the genus Sinnamarynus (Hemiptera: Heteroptera: Reduviidae), and a new record of S. rasahusoides from Peru. Check List 8: 540-541. http://dx.doi.org/10.15560/8.3.540
Rédei D, Tsai J-F (2011) The assassin bug subfamilies Centrocnemidinae and Holoptilinae in Taiwan (Hemiptera: Heteroptera: Reduviidae). Acta Entomologica Musei Nationalis Pragae 51: 411-442.
Schuh RT, Slater JA (1995) True Bugs of the World (Hemiptera: Heteroptera) - Classification and natural history. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, 336 pp.
Willemse L (1985) A taxonomic revision of the New World species of Sirthenea (Heteroptera: Reduviidae: Peiratinae). Zoologische Verhandelingen 215: 1-67.

# A new large oregoniid spider crab of the genus Pleistacantha Miers, I879, from the Bay of Bengal, India (Crustacea, Brachyura, Majoidea) 

Peter K. L. Ng' ${ }^{1}$, Raveendhiran Ravinesh ${ }^{2}$, S. Ravichandran ${ }^{3}$<br>I Lee Kong Chian Natural History Museum, 2 Conservatory Drive, National University of Singapore, Singapore 117377, Republic of Singapore 2 Department of Aquatic Biology \& Fisheries, University of Kerala, Kariavattom, Thiruvananthapuram - 695581, Kerala, India 3 Center of Advanced Study in Marine Biology, Annamalai University, Parangipettai 608 502, India

Corresponding author: Peter K. L. Ng (peterng@nus.edu.sg)

Academic editor: S. De Grave | Received 30 September 2017 | Accepted 30 October 2017 | Published 29 November 2017
http://zoobank.org/AD25703B-2F8F-4AAA-BE49-DC78CBF83A85
Citation: Ng PKL, Ravinesh R, Ravichandran S (2017) A new large oregoniid spider crab of the genus Pleistacantha Miers, 1879, from the Bay of Bengal, India (Crustacea, Brachyura, Majoidea). ZooKeys 716: 127-146. https://doi. org/10.3897/zookeys.716.21349


#### Abstract

A new species of deep-water oregoniid spider crab of the genus Pleistacantha Miers, 1879, is described from the Indian Ocean. The species is distinct in possessing a prominently inflated carapace in which the median parts of the branchial regions almost meet. It can also be distinguished from its closest congeners, P. moseleyi (Miers, 1885), P. pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), and P. ori Ahyong $\& \mathrm{Ng}, 2007$, in its more elongate and less spinose chelipeds and ambulatory legs, shorter third maxilliped, trapezoidal male pleon and a male first gonopod which is relatively stout with a short subdistal dorsal papilla.


## Keywords

deep-water, Indian Ocean, new species, Oregoniidae, Pleistacantha, taxonomy

## Introduction

The majoid genus Pleistacantha Miers, 1879, currently contains 12 species (Ahyong and Lee 2006; Ahyong and Ng 2007; Ng et al. 2008). While many earlier authors treat Pleisticanthoides Yokoya, 1933, and Parapleisticantha Yokoya, 1933, as junior synonyms of Pleistacantha Miers, 1879 ( Ng et al. 2008), these genera are now regarded as distinct genera (see Ng and Richer de Forges 2012; Richer de Forges et al. 2013, respectively). Although Pleistacantha has been traditionally classified with the Inachidae MacLeay, 1838 (see Ng et al. 2008), Marco-Herrero et al. (2013) used molecular, larval and morphological evidence to argue that this genus as well as Bothromaia Williams \& Moffitt, 1991, Ergasticus A. Milne-Edwards, 1882, Parapleisticantha Yokoya, 1933, and Pleisticanthoides Yokoya, 1933, should be transferred to the Oregoniidae Garth, 1958, instead, and in its own subfamily, the Pleistacanthinae Števčić, 2005. This classification is followed here.

The ports of south India with provisions for landing the bycatch of deep sea trawlers are proving to be a major source of rare systematic material for brachyuran studies, and several interesting taxa have been recorded in recent years (e.g., Ng and Kumar 2015, 2016; Mendoza and Suvarna Devi 2017; Ng et al. 2017; Prema et al. 2017). Among the material studied recently is a new species of Pleistacantha which is described here. While superficially resembling P. moseleyi (Miers, 1885), P. pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), and P. ori Ahyong $\& \mathrm{Ng}, 2007$, it has a markedly more inflated carapace, more elongate and less spinose chelipeds and ambulatory legs, a short third maxilliped and trapezoidal male pleonal shape as well as a diagnostic male first gonopod which is relatively stout with a short subdistal dorsal papilla.

## Materials and methods

Specimens examined are deposited in the University of Kerala (DABFUK), India; Centre of Advanced study in Marine Biology, Annamalai University (CASAU), Parangipettai, Tamil Nadu, India; and the Zoological Reference Collection (ZRC) of the Lee Kong Chian Natural History Museum, National University of Singapore. The morphological terms used mostly follow Ahyong et al. (2005) with changes suggested by Davie et al. (2015).

The following abbreviations are used:
cl maximum carapace length (including rostrum);
cw carapace width (including spines);
G1 male first pleopod;
G2 male second pleopod;
pcl pre-rostral carapace length (maximum carapace length excluding rostrum).
All measurements are in millimetres. The ambulatory legs (pereopods $2-5$ ) are abbreviated $\mathbf{P} 2-5$, respectively.

## Systematics

## Family Oregoniidae Garth, 1958

## Genus Pleistacantha Miers, 1879

Type species. Pleistacantha sanctijohannis Miers, 1879, by original designation.

## Pleistacantha kannu sp. n.

http://zoobank.org/9FB362C1-38CF-4532-A1AE-ABCD3A2C5738
Figs 1, 2, 4C, D, 5C, D, 6E, F, 7G-I, 8E, F, 9E, F, 10K-N, 11
?Pleistacantha adenicus Kazmi 1997: 82, figs 1, 2 (nomen nudum).

Material examined. Holotype: male (cl 106.2 mm , pcl 87.4 mm , cw 87.0 mm ) (CASAU), Pazhayar, coll. S. Ravichandran et al., 2017. Paratypes: 1 female (cl 83.9 mm , pcl 78.7 mm , cw 72.9 mm ) (rostrum broken) (CASAU), 1 ovigerous female (cl 84.4 mm , pcl 69.8 mm , cw 71.5 mm ) (all ambulatory legs broken off), 1 female ( cl 79.5 mm , pcl 65.21 mm , cw 66.9 mm ) (each side two pairs of ambulatory legs broken) (CASAU), same data as holotype; 1 ovigerous female (cl 91.3 mm , pcl $81.2 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 75.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ ), 2 females (cl 85.2 mm , pcl 75.0 mm , cw 70.4 mm ; cl 87.3 mm , pcl $77.2 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 72.5$ $\mathrm{mm})$ (DABFUK), Tuticorin fishing port, India, coll. R. Ravinesh, March 2017; 1 female (cl 90.4 mm , pcl 80.2 mm , cw 73.9 mm ) (DABFUK), Muttam Fishing Harbour, coll. A. B. Kumar, 14 October 2015. All localities from state of Tamil Nadu, India.

Comparative material. Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885): 1 male (cl 82.5 mm , pcl 61.6 mm , cw 61.6 mm ) (ZRC 2005.117), Maribohoc Bay, Panglao, Bohol. Philippines, 100-300 m, coll. T. J. Arbasto, November 2003-March 2004. Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891): 1 male (cl 94.0 mm , pcl 66.9 mm , cw 67.6 mm ) (ZRC 2016.23), Ayeyarwady Delta, station 58, $14.3225^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$, $93.7405^{\circ} \mathrm{E}$, off Myanmar, Andaman Sea, 265-268.5 m, bottom trawl, coll. EAFNANSEN Project (Myanmar Cruise), 9 May 2015; 1 female (cl 45.2 mm , pcl 30.8 mm , cw 29.8 mm ) (ZRC 2016.24), Ayeyarwady Delta, station 68, $14.06216667^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$, $94.31816667^{\circ}$ E, off Myanmar, Andaman Sea, 455-457 m, bottom trawl, coll. EAFNANSEN Project (Myanmar Cruise), 10 May 2015. Pleistacantha ori Ahyong \& Ng, 2007: holotype male (cl 146.0 mm , pcl 129.1 mm , cw 106.3 mm ) (ZRC 2006.158), off Durban, South Africa, coll. Oceanographic Research Institute, Durban, October 2004; paratypes: 1 male ( cl 129.0 mm , pcl 115.0 mm , cw 92.7 mm ), 1 ovigerous female (cl $120+\mathrm{mm}$, pcl 106.6 mm , cw 83.9 mm ), 1 spent female ( cl 119.6 mm , pcl 104.9 mm , cw 84.5 mm ) (ZRC 2006.0159), same data as holotype.

Etymology. Name after the late Professor T. Kannupandi, an influential crustacean worker from the Centre of Advanced Study in Marine Biology in Annamalai University. The name, a shortened version of his family name, is used as a noun in apposition.


Figure I. Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., colour in life. A holotype male (cl $106.2 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 87.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (CASAU), India B paratype ovigerous female (cl $84.4 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 71.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (CASAU), India.

Diagnosis. Carapace broadly pyriform, postrostral carapace length equal to or slightly longer than carapace width (ratio 1.0-1.1) (Figs 2A, B, 4C, D); dorsal carapace surface with short spines with relatively wider bases (Figs 2A, B, 4C, D, 5C, D); gastric regions strongly swollen (Figs 2A, B, 4C, D, 5C, D); branchial regions strongly swollen laterally and dorsally; medially separated by narrow space, area without spines, spines on margins of regions overlapping (Figs 2A, B, 4C, D, 5C, D); posterior carapace margin convex (Fig. 4C); rostrum relatively short; gently divergent, directly obliquely laterally, not curving upwards (Figs 2A, B, 4C, D, 5C, D, 6E); interantennular spine short, tip bifurcated with shallow concavity between short processes (Figs $6 \mathrm{E}, \mathrm{F}$ ); lateral margins of posterior margin of epistome strongly concave (Fig. 7G, H); ischium of third maxilliped short (Fig. 7I); adult male cheliped elongate, merus and chela slender (Figs 2A, 8F); surface of adult male chela mostly smooth, proximal part with short tubercles or granules, without long spines (Figs 2A, 8E, F); male anterior thoracic sternum relatively broad; surface with numerous blunt and sharp tubercles, never spines (Fig. 9E); male pleon transversely wide; distinctly trapezoidal; surface with numerous blunt and sharp tubercles, never spines (Fig. 9F); G1 relatively stout; distal part gently curved; subdistal dorsal papilla short (Fig. 10K-M).

Description of holotype male. Carapace broadly pyriform, postrostral carapace length almost equal to carapace width (Figs 2A, 4C). Rostral spines short, 0.2 times postrostral carapace length; basal half completely fused, medially gently divergent laterally, not curving upwards; dorsal surface with three small low dorsal spinules; lateral margin with one or two ventral (excluding basal) spines; with three equally spaced


Figure 2. Pleistacantha kannu sp. n. A holotype male (cl 106.2 mm , cw 87.0 mm ) (CASAU), India B paratype ovigerous female (cl 91.3 mm , cw 75.5 mm ) (DABFUK), India.
lateral spines, median one largest, at junction of diverging spine (Fig. 3C). Interantennular spine strongly bent downwards, surface concave, bifurcated distally, depth of bifurcation shallow, processes short; distal margin of antennular sinus produced to form prominent ventrolaterally directed spine (Figs 6E, F, 7G). Orbital margin with three large spines increasing in size posteriorly, including intercalated and postorbital


Figure 3. A Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885), male (cl 82.5 mm , cw 61.6 mm ) (ZRC 2005.117), Philippines B Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), male (cl 94.0 mm , cw 67.6 mm ) (ZRC 2016.23), Myanmar C Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), female (cl $45.2 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 29.8 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (ZRC 2016.24), Myanmar.
spines (Fig. 4C). Hepatic spine large, anteriorly directed, with $2-4$ small accessory spines (Fig. 4C). Dorsal surface covered with short conical spines with broad bases and acute tubercles (Figs 2A, 4C, 5C). Branchial regions markedly swollen dorsally and laterally, inner margins almost touching along carapace midline, with associated spines


Figure 4. A Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885), male (cl 82.5 mm , cw 61.6 mm ) (ZRC 2005.117), Philippines B Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), male (cl 94.0 mm, cw 67.6 mm ) (ZRC 2016.23), Myanmar C Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891) C Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., holotype male (cl $106.2 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 87.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (CASAU), India D Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., paratype ovigerous female (cl $91.3 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 75.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (DABFUK), India.
overlapping opposite region, regions separated by narrow longitudinal channel; cardiac region not prominently swollen, with two rows of six short spines in total; intestinal region not well demarcated, region appears depressed (Figs 2A, 4C, 5C). Posterior


Figure 5. A Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885), male (cl 82.5 mm , cw 61.6 mm ) (ZRC 2005.117), Philippines B Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), male (cl 94.0 mm , cw 67.6 mm ) (ZRC 2016.23), Myanmar C Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., holotype male (cl 106.2 mm , cw 87.0 mm ) (CASAU), India D Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., paratype ovigerous female ( cl 91.3 mm , cw 75.5 mm ) (DABFUK), India.
carapace margin convex (Fig. 4C). Sub-branchial region covered with short, stout spinules; pteryogostomial region with scattered sharp tubercles (Fig. 5C).

Proepistome with ventrally directed, laterally flattened tooth, tip rounded; margin lateral to antennal gland aperture (infraorbital margin) with 2 long spines; anterolateral angle of buccal cavity flared, lobiform, margin with two or three low teeth (Fig. 7G, H). Eye short, when folded back into 'orbit', not reaching antennal gland aperture; ocular peduncle short, with 2 granules on subdistal surface adjacent to cornea. Basal antennular article with two short spines. Basal antennal article elongate, rectangular, outer margin with two short spines, mesial margin with two short spines; next article elongate, with two sharp tubercles (Fig. 7G). Epistome wide; posterior margin with lateral margins strongly concave; median lobe subtruncate, separated by deep median fissure, separated from lateral margin by V-shaped cleft (Fig. 7G, H).

Third maxilliped merus almost as wide as ischium; meral surface spinose, with long slender spines on either side of carpal articulation, anterolateral angle triangular, produced, with spinose margins; ischium short, with dentate margins, surface with two longitudinal rows of tubercles separated by shallow median sulcus; exopod relatively slender, outer surface and outer margin each with row of short spines (Fig. 7I).


Figure 6. A, B Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885), male (cl 82.5 mm , cw 61.6 mm ) (ZRC 2005.117), Philippines C, D Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), male (cl 94.0 mm , cw 67.6 mm ) (ZRC 2016.23), Myanmar E, F Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., holotype male (cl 106.2 mm , cw 87.0 mm ) (CASAU), India.

Male cheliped elongate, slender, symmetrical (Fig. 2A). Male chela elongated, stout, not distinctly inflated; distal two-thirds relatively smooth, proximal third with tubercles and low spines; occlusal margins of dactylus and pollex with blunt, obtuse teeth, not forming distinct gape when closed; carpus and merus with numerous sharp


Figure 7. A-C Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885), male (cl 82.5 mm , cw 61.6 mm ) (ZRC 2005.117), Philippines D-F Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), male (cl 94.0 mm , cw 67.6 mm ) (ZRC 2016.23), Myanmar G-I Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., holotype male (cl $106.2 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 87.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (CASAU), India. A, D, G epistome, antennae and antennules; B, E, H epistome; C, F, I left third maxilliped.
tubercles and granules along margins and surfaces; merus elongate, slender with distal half wider than proximal part (Figs 2A, 8E, F). Ambulatory legs (P2-5) long, slender, decreasing in length posteriorly (Fig. 2A). Surfaces of propodus, carpus and merus of P2-4 granular, with short tubercles or granules, not spinose; dactylus covered with dense soft setae and corneous tip (Fig. 2A).


Figure 8. A, B Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885), male (cl 82.5 mm , cw 61.6 mm ) (ZRC 2005.117), Philippines C, D Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), male (cl 94.0 mm , cw 67.6 mm ) (ZRC 2016.23), Myanmar E, F Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., holotype male (cl $106.2 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 87.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (CASAU), India. A, C, E outer view of merus of cheliped; B, D, F outer view of chela.

Anterior thoracic sternum relatively wide transversely (Fig. 9E). Thoracic sternites 1 and 2 fused, forming acutely triangular process; separated from sternite 3 by prominent ridge with concave surface; sternites 3 and 4 fused, anterior part constricted at junction of sternites; sternite 4 with low obliquely transverse ridge lined with tubercles, anterior surface with more prominent tubercles; surfaces of sternites 5-7 with scattered tubercles, some relatively sharp; sternopleonal cavity reaching to suture between sternites 4 and 5 (Fig. 9E, F). Male pleon with six free somites and telson; somites 4-6 trapezoidal, wide; widest at somites 2 and 3; surface tuberculate but not spinose (Fig. 9E, F).

G1 gently curving outwards, relatively shorter, with distal tenth more distinctly curved; subdistal papilla on inner margin short, triangular, shorter than length between papilla base and tip (Fig. 10K-M). G2 short, with basal part dilated; distal part approximately bifurcate, short (Fig. 10N).

Females. The adult females differ from the holotype male in possessing a proportionately shorter rostrum and chelipeds (Figs 1B, 2B, 11A). In addition, the surfaces of the chelipeds and ambulatory legs are covered with more prominent spines and sharper tubercles, with these structures all appearing distinctly spinose (Figs $1 \mathrm{~B}, 2 \mathrm{~B}$, $11 \mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{~B}$ ). The spines and tubercles on the carapace of females (Fig. 4D, 5D) also tend to be relatively more acute compared to those on the male (Fig. 4C, 5C). Pleistacantha species are typically sexually dimorphic in these respects (see Grindley 1961; Ahyong and Ng 2007). The female pleon is very broad, and while all the somites and telson appear to be free, they are quite rigid due to their strongly convex shape, forming a


Figure 9. A, B Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885), male (cl $82.5 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 61.6 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (ZRC 2005.117), Philippines C,D Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), male (cl 94.0 mm, cw 67.6 mm ) (ZRC 2016.23), Myanmar E, F Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., holotype male (cl 106.2 $\mathrm{mm}, \mathrm{cw} 87.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (CASAU), India. A, C, E anterior thoracic sternum and pleon; B, D, F male pleon.
dome-like structure (Fig. 11D). The vulvae are large, subovate and positioned on the anterior surface of sternite 6 (Fig. 11D).

Colour. Most of dorsal carapace surface of carapace orange to orange-red (Fig. 1); male chelipeds and ambulatory legs reddish-brown on dorsal surface except for white fingers (Fig. 1A); female chelipeds and ambulatory legs orange and white (Fig. 1B); ventral surfaces dirty white.

Remarks. Ahyong and $\operatorname{Ng}$ (2007: 72) recognized a group of three large species of Pleistacantha readily distinguished from congeners by possessing a "relatively uniform dorsal carapace spination, in which the dorsal spines are of similar length rather than having several gastric and branchial spines markedly longer than the remainder, in combination with divergent rather than medially appressed rostral spines, and a deeply bifurcate interantennular spine." Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885) is known from the Philippines in the western Pacific (Guinot and Richer de Forges 1982, 1986; Ahyong and Lee 2006) while P. pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891) and and P. ori Ahyong $\& \mathrm{Ng}, 2007$, are known from the eastern and western


Figure IO. A-D Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885), male (cl 82.5 mm , cw 61.6 mm ) (ZRC 2005.117), Philippines E-H Pleistacantha pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), male (cl 94.0 mm, cw 67.6 mm ) (ZRC 2016.23), Myanmar I, J Pleistacantha ori Ahyong \& Ng, 2007, holotype male (cl 146.0 mm , cw 106.3 mm ) (ZRC 2006.0158), South Africa (after Ahyong and Ng 2007: fig. 4) K-N Pleistacantha kannu sp. n., holotype male (cl 106.2 mm , cw 87.0 mm ) (CASAU), India. A-C, $\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{J}$ right G1; D right G2; E-G, K-M left G1; H, N left G2. Scales: A, D, E, H, K, N $1.0 \mathrm{~mm} ; \mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{F}$, G, L, M $0.5 \mathrm{~mm} ; \mathbf{I}, \mathbf{J} 2.0 \mathrm{~mm}$.

Indian Ocean basins, respectively (Guinot and Richer de Forges 1982, 1986; Ahyong and $\operatorname{Ng} 2006$, 2007). Although most extant literature cite the Challenger material as "Miers, 1886", a number of names like Pleistacantha were actually validated by the same author a year earlier (see Froglia and Clark 2011).


Figure II. Pleistacantha kannu sp. n. A, B paratype ovigerous female (cl $91.3 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 75.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (DABFUK), India C holotype male (cl $106.2 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{cw} 87.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) (CASAU), India $\mathbf{D}$ paratype ovigerous female (cl 84.4 mm , cw 71.5 mm ) (CASAU), India.

The present new species most closely resembles $P$. moseleyi and $P$. pungens in having the branchial regions relatively more swollen, such that the inner margins are close to each other in the midline of the carapace with the gastric and cardiac regions forming an approximate "hour-glass" shape (cf. Ahyong and Ng 2007: 73). In P. kannu sp. n., however, the branchial regions are more prominently swollen laterally and dorsally, so much so that the inner margins are now almost adjacent to each other, forming a narrow channel between them (Fig. 4C, D). The margins are so close that the adjacent spines overlap each other (Fig. 4C, D). As the specimens are all comparable in size, the difference in carapace inflation is not size-related. In addition, P. kannu can be distin-
guished from these three congeners in its relatively broader carapace (Figs $2 \mathrm{~A}, \mathrm{~B}, 4 \mathrm{C}$, $\mathrm{D})$, the spines on the carapace are relatively broader and shorter even in large specimens (Figs 2A, B, 4C, D, 5C, D), the posterior carapace margin is distinctly convex (Fig. 4 C ), the lateral margins of the posterior margin of the epistome are prominently more concave (Fig. 7G, H), the ischium of the third maxilliped is proportionately shorter (Fig. 7I), the rostral spines are proportionately shorter, gently divergent, not curving upwards (Figs 2A, B, 4C, D, 5C, D, 6E), the interantennular spine is short and while the tip is bifurcated, the processes are short (Figs 6E, F), the male anterior thoracic sternum is proportionately broader (Fig. 9E), the adult male chelipeds are proportionately more slender and longer, with the chela elongate rather than distinctly inflated and mostly smooth (Figs 2A, 8F), the male pleon is broader and more trapezoidal in shape (Fig. 9F), and G1 is not elongate with the distal part not sharply curved and the subdistal dorsal papilla is short (Fig. 10K-M) (Table 1).

Pleistacantha kannu may be conspecific with a taxon discussed in Kazmi (1997) and identified as "Pleistacantha adenicus". In a review of Pakistani spider crabs, Kazmi (1997) discussed the identity of a berried female of Pleistacantha measuring 68 mm in carapace length collected from the mouth of the Gulf of Aden in her collection. In her abstract, she noted that "The occurrence of the genus Pleistacantha in the Arabian Sea and its adjacent gulfs is discussed in detail due to presence of a unique female which was taken by Fridtjof Nansen Cruise in 1977. This seems to be an undescribed species. At the moment the female is just given as Pleistacantha sp1 till more specimens obtained determine its position." (Kazmi 1997: 79). Later in the paper, the heading for her discussion was written as "DESCRIPTION OF UNDESCRIBED PLEISTACANTHA. Pleistacantha sp. 1" and she commented that "My specimen is still unnamed and is given here as $P$. sp. 1" (Kazmi 1997: 82). She described and compared the specimen with related congeners at length but she clearly opted not to name the taxon due to a lack of additional material. In her caption for her second figure, she wrote "Fig.2. Pleistacantha sp.1, cl. 68 mm " (Kazmi 1997: 84) while in her table of species discussed, she listed the taxon as "Pleistacantha sp.1" (Kazmi 1997: 86). However, in her caption for the first figure of this species, she wrote "Fig.1. Pleistacantha adenicus n. sp., holotype, cl. 68 mm " (Kazmi 1997: 83). In the context of her comments, "Pleistacantha adenicus" cannot be regarded as an available name. The use of this new name is clearly an accident as her published intentions in the paper are clear. She probably originally wanted to name the new species but decided against this later on before publication, but forgot to remove the name from the first caption. Under the terms of reference for Article 15.1 which states that names regarded as conditionally published after 1960 are not available (ICZN 1999), "Pleistacantha adenicus Kazmi, 1997" must therefore be regarded as a nomen nudum.

Pleistacantha kannu is probably the same species as Kazmi's "P. adenicus". Both taxa share the character of the highly inflated branchial regions with the inner margins almost meeting along the midline of the carapace (Kazmi 1997: fig. 1), and their rostral, epistomal, and third maxilliped features (Kazmi 1997: fig. 2A-C) also agree. However, in lieu of examining specimens, and given that her specimen was from the Arabian Sea (the present material is all from southern India), we cannot be certain.
Table I. Differences between Pleistacantha moseleyi (Miers, 1885), P. pungens (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891), P. ori Ahyong \& Ng, 2007, and
P. kannu sp. n.

|  | Pleistacantha moseleyi | Pleistacantha pungens | Pleistacantha ori | Pleistacantha kannu |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Carapace | Pyriform (Figs 3A, 4A) | Pyriform (Figs 3B, C, 4B) | Pyriform (cf. Ahyong and Ng 2007: fig. <br> 1A, B) | Broadly pyriform (Figs 2A, B, 4C, D) |


|  | Pleistacantha moseleyi | Pleistacantha pungens | Pleistacantha ori | Pleistacantha kannu |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Male chela | Relatively short, stout (Figs <br> 3A, 8B) | Relatively short, stout <br> (Figs 3B, 8D) | Relatively short, stout (cf. Ahyong and <br> Ng 2007: fig. 1E) | Elongate, slender (Figs 2A, 8F) |

The prominently swollen branchial regions of Pleistacantha kannu are noteworthy, and may suggest that they also live in low oxygen deep-sea habitats, an area known as the "oxygen minimum zone" in the Indian Ocean (see Creasey et al. 1997). This is the habitat apparently favoured by the inachid Encephaloides armstrongi Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason and Alcock 1891, which has even more disproportionately swollen branchial regions, presumably to aid in respiration in such zones (see also Kazmi and Moazzam 2014; Dash et al. 2017). This may also be true of a recently described deepwater homolid, Moloha tumida Ng \& Kumar, 2015, described also from the western Indian Ocean ( Ng and Kumar 2015).

## Acknowledgements

The authors are grateful to A. Biju Kumar and Suvarna Devi (Kerala University) as well as M. Prema (Annamalai University) for their help with getting fresh material of the new species. Thanks are also due to Peter Psomadakis (Food \& Agricultural Organisation, Rome), Jens-Otto Krakstad (Institute of Marine Research, Norway), Htun Thein (Department of Fisheries, Myanmar) and all the crew involved in the Myanmar "Nansen" survey and the EAF-Nansen Project for collecting the material of P. pungens, as well as Roger Bills (SAIAB, South Africa) for arranging the shipment of the specimens.

## References

Ahyong ST, Chen H, Ng PKL (2005) Pleistacantha stilipes, a new species of spider crab from the South China Sea (Decapoda: Brachyura: Majidae). Zootaxa 822: 1-10. https://doi. org/10.11646/zootaxa.822.1.1
Ahyong ST, Lee T (2006) Two new species of Pleistacantha Miers, 1879 from the Indo-West Pacific region (Crustacea, Decapoda, Majidae). Zootaxa 1378: 1-17.
Ahyong ST, Ng PKL (2007) Pleistacantha ori, a new species of deep-water spider crab (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura: Majidae) from the western Indian Ocean. Raffles Bulletin of Zoology, Supplement 16: 67-74.
Creasey S, Rogers AD, Tyler P, Young C, Gage J (1997) The population biology and genetics of the deep-sea spider crab, Encephaloides armstrongi Wood-Mason 1891 (Decapoda: Majidae). Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B, 352: 365-379. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.1997.0027
Dash G, Koya MK, Makwana NP (2017) First report of a deep sea spider crab, Encephaloides armstrongi Wood-Mason and Alcock, 1891 from Gujarat waters of India. Indian Journal of GeoMarine Sciences 46(5): 982-985.
Davie PJF, Guinot D, Ng PKL (2015) Anatomy and functional morphology of Brachyura. In: Castro P, Davie PJF, Guinot D, Schram FR, von Vaupel Klein JC (Eds) Treatise on Zoology - Anatomy, Taxonomy, Biology. The Crustacea. Volume 9C-I. Decapoda: Brachyura (Part 1)., 11-163. https://doi.org/10.1163/9789004190832_004

Froglia C, Clark PF (2011) The forgotten Narrative of H.M.S. Challenger and the implications for decapod nomenclature. Zootaxa 2788: 45-56.
Grindley JR (1961) On some crabs trawled off the Natal coast. Durban Museum Novitates 6(10): 127-134.
Guinot D, Richer de Forges B (1982) Nouvelles récoltes des genres Cyrtomaia Miers et Pleistacantha Miers (Crustacea, Decapoda, Brachyura). Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, series 4, 3, section A (4): 1087-1125. [Dated 1981, published 1982.]
Guinot D, Richer de Forges B (1986) Crustacés Décapodes: Majidae (genres Platymaia, Cyrtomaia, Pleistacantha, Sphenocarcinus et Naxioides). In: Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM I et II -Philippines (1976, 1980). Tome 2. Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, A (Zoologie) 133: 83-179. [figs 1-21, pls 1-9]
ICZN, International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1999) International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. International Commission of Zoological Nomenclature. Fourth Edition. Adopted by the XXI General Assembly of the International Union of Biological Sciences. International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, in association with the British Museum (Natural History), London, 338 pp.
Kazmi QB (1997) A review of spider majid crabs of the northern Arabian Sea, with particular reference to Pakistani species, and with description of an undescribed Pleistacantha. Pakistan Journal of Marine Sciences 6 (1/2): 79-91.
Kazmi QB, Moazzam M (2014) Additional report on Armstrongs' Spider Crab, Encephaloides armstrongi Wood-Mason \& Alcock, 1891 (Crustacea, Decapoda, Brachyura, Majidae) from Pakistanis waters. FUUAST Journal of Biology, Federal Urdu University of Arts, Science \& Technology, Pakistan 4(2): 265-267.
Marco-Herrero E, Torres AP, Cuesta JA, Guerao G, Palero F, Abelló P (2013) The systematic position of Ergasticus (Decapoda, Brachyura) and allied genera, a molecular and morphological approach. Zoologica Scripta 42(4): 427-439. https://doi.org/10.1111/zsc. 12012
Mendoza JCE, Suvarna Devi S (2017) A new species of the swimming crab genus, Laleonectes Manning \& Chace, 1990 (Crustacea: Brachyura: Portunidae), from the western Indian Ocean. Zootaxa 4323(2): 219-228. https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.4323.2.5
Miers EJ (1885) The Brachyura. In: Tizard TH, Moseley HN, Buchanan JY, Murray J (Eds) Narrative of the cruise of H.M.S. Challenger with a general account of the scientific results of the expedition. Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-1876 under the command of Captain George S. Nares, R.N., F.R.S. and the late Captain Frank Tourle Thomson, R.N. prepared under the Superintendence of the late Sir C. Wyville Thomson, Knt., F.R.S. \&c. Regius Professor of Natural History in the University of Edinburgh Director of the civilian scientific staff on board and now of John Murray, one of the naturalists of the Expedition. Order of Her Majesty's Government, London, Edinburgh and Dublin, Her Majesty Stationery Office. Narrative 1(2): 585-592.
Miers EJ (1886) Part II. Report on the Brachyura collected by H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-76. In: Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873-1876 under the command of Captain George S. Nares, N.R., F.R.S. and the late Captain Frank Tourle Thomson, R.N. prepared under the Superintendence of
the late Sir C. Wyville Thomson, Knt., F.R.S. \&c. Regius Professor of Natural history in the University of Edinburgh of the civilian scientific staff on board and now of John Murray one of the naturalists of the Expedition. Zoology, Published by Order of Her Majesty's Government. London, Edinburgh and Dublin, HMSO 17: 1-362. [pls 1-29]
Ng PKL, Guinot D, Davie PJF (2008) Systema Brachyurorum: Part I. An annotated checklist of extant brachyuran crabs of the world. Raffles Bulletin of Zoology, Supplement 17: 1-286.
Ng PKL, Kumar AB (2015) The species of Moloha Barnard, 1946, from the western Indian Ocean, with the description of a new species from India (Crustacea: Brachyura: Homolidae). European Journal of Taxonomy 166: 1-25. https://doi.org/10.5852/ejt.2015.166
Ng PKL, Kumar AB (2016) Carcinoplax fasciata, a new species of deep-water goneplacid crab from southwestern India (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura: Goneplacoidea). Zootaxa 4147(2): 192-200. https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.4147.2.6
Ng PKL, Prema M, Tan SH, Ravichandran S (2017) The taxonomy of two poorly known species of elbow crabs, Daldorfia spinosissima (A. Milne-Edwards, 1862), and D. triangularis Sakai, 1974 (Brachyura, Parthenopidae). Crustaceana 90(14): 1779-1791. https://doi. org/10.1163/15685403-00003721
Ng PKL, Richer de Forges B (2012) Pleisticanthoides Yokoya, 1933, a valid genus of deep-sea inachid spider crab (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura: Majoidea), with descriptions of two new species from the Philippines, Papua-New Guinea and Vanuatu. Zootaxa 3551: 65-81.
Prema M, Ravichandran S, Ng PKL (2017) Redescription of Parilia alcocki (Wood-Mason, in Wood-Mason \& Alcock, 1891) (Decapoda, Brachyura, Leucosiidae) from Pazhayar, southeast coast, India. Zootaxa.
Richer de Forges B, Ng PKL, Ahyong ST (2013) Parapleisticantha Yokoya, 1933, a valid genus of deep-sea inachid spider crab from Japan and the Philippines (Crustacea: Decapoda: Brachyura: Majoidea), with the description of a new species. Zootaxa 3635(1): 15-26. https://doi.org/10.11646/zootaxa.3635.1.2
Wood-Mason J, Alcock A (1891) Natural history notes from H. M. Marine Survey Steamer 'Investigator,' Commander R. F. Hoskyn, R.N., late commanding. No. 21. Note on the results of the last season's deep-sea dredging. Annals and Magazine of Natural History, series 6, 7: 258-272.


[^0]:    Copyright Nicolas Lavesque et al. This is an open access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY 4.0), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author and source are credited.

[^1]:    Academic editor: L. Mound \| Received 12 September 2017 | Accepted 15 October 2017 | Published 23 November 2017
    http://zoobank.org/60D7B82B-9052-4F35-BEF3-1D61F824FA06

[^2]:    Academic editor: $M$. Ohl| Received 21 September 2017 | Accepted 1 November 2017 | Published 23 November 2017
    http://zoobank.org/1D20509F-97C2-41C8-A66D-A40A90AE360B
    Citation: Engel MS, Alqarni AS, Shebl MA, Iqbal J, Hinojosa-Díaz IA (2017) A new species of the carpenter bee genus Xylocopa from the Sarawat Mountains in southwestern Saudi Arabia (Hymenoptera, Apidae). ZooKeys 716: 29-41. https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.716.21150

